

FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Corporation.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES, INFORMATIONS in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES and INFORMATIONS.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

INFORMATION

This is a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
Driver assistance guide	6
What to do in an emergency	7
Maintenance	8
Specifications & Consumer information	9
Abbreviation	A
Index	I

Introduction 1

Fuel requirements	1-2
• Petrol engine.....	1-2
Vehicle modifications.....	1-4
Vehicle break-In process	1-5
Importer information for United Kingdom	1-5
Open Source Software Notice	1-6
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders.....	1-6

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91~94 / AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)

WARNING

- Do not " top off " after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded petrol.

When you are going to use leaded petrol, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and ask whether leaded petrol in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded petrol is same with unleaded one.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.

2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

▲ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels, may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

* NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

▲ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle break-In process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km. New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Importer information for United Kingdom



ONQ5052179L

Name: Kia UK Limited

Address: Kia UK Limited, Walton Green, Walton-On-Thames, Surrey, KT12 1FJ, UK

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licences.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred licence terms may be obtained on the website <http://worldwide.kia.com/int/opensource>.

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle

manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Exterior overview	2-2
Interior overview	2-4
Instrument panel overview	2-6
Engine compartment.....	2-8

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view



OJAPE013001R

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Bonnet	4-27
2. Head lamp	4-69, 8-68
3. Wheel and tyre	8-44, 9-5
4. Outside rear view mirror	4-37
5. Sunroof	4-31
6. Front windscreen wiper blades	4-76, 8-40
7. Windows	4-22
8. Front radar	4-22
9. Front view camera	4-22

Rear view



2

OJAPE013002R

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Doors	4-15
2. Fuel filler door	4-28
3. Rear combination lamp	8-69
4. High mounted stop lamp	8-69
5. Tailgate	4-20
6. Antenna	4-107
7. Wide-rear view camera	8-69
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors	8-69
9. Back up lamp (Maintenance)	8-69
10. Rear window wiper blade	4-77, 8-40

Interior overview



* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle	4-16
2. Door lock/unlock button	4-16
3. Outside rear view mirror folding button	4-38
4. Outside rear view mirror control button	4-38
5. Central door lock/unlock button	4-17
6. Power window lock button	4-24
7. Power window button	4-22
8. Bonnet release lever	4-27
9. Fuel filler door release lever	4-28
10. Steering wheel	4-34
11. Steering wheel tilt lever	4-35
12. Inner fuse panel	8-54
13. Brake pedal	5-33

14.Seat	3-3
15.Headlight levelling device	4-73
16.ESC OFF button	5-43
17.TPMS SET switch	7-8

Instrument panel overview



OJAPE015005R_2

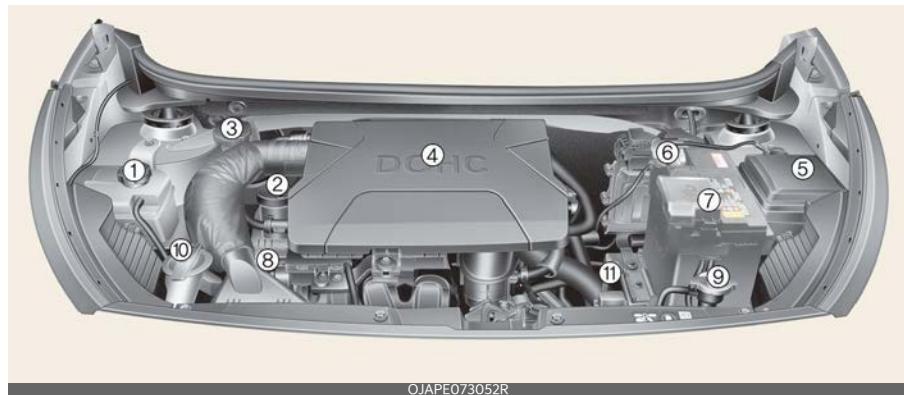
* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Audio remote control button	3-47
2. Driver's front air bag	4-36
3. Horn	6-3
4. Driving Assist button	4-40
5. Instrument cluster	4-70
6. Light control/turn signals lever	5-6, 5-9
Wiper and washer control lever	4-107
7. Ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button	7-3
8. Infotainment System	4-82
9. Hazard warning flasher switch	4-99
10.Climate control system	3-47
11.Glove box	3-47
12.Passenger's front air bag	6

13.Power outlet	4-104
14.USB port	4-108
15.USB charger	4-105
16.Transmission	5-17
17.Cup holder	4-101
18.Seat warmer	4-102
19.Air ventilation seat switch	4-103
20.Steering wheel heater	4-36
21.Centre console storage	4-99
22.EPB switch	5-36
23.AUTO HOLD button	5-40

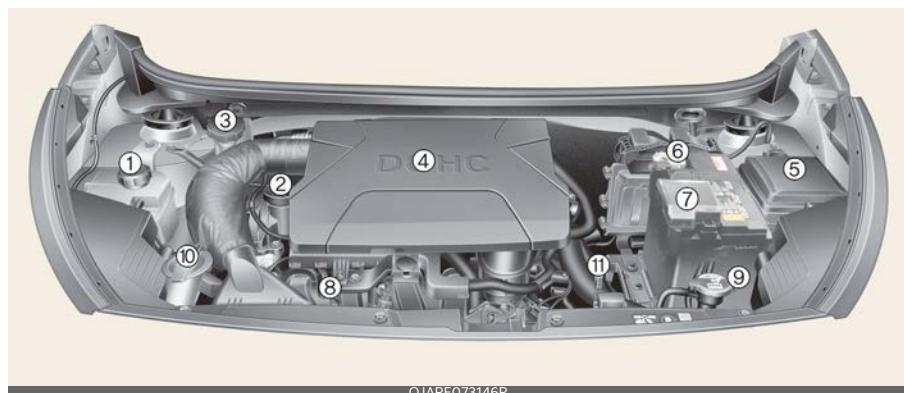
Engine compartment

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI



OJAPE073052R

(Petrol) 1.2 MPI



OJAPE073146R

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir	8-29
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-27
3. Brake / clutch fluid reservoir	8-32
4. Air cleaner	8-36
5. Fuse box	8-52
6. Negative battery terminal	8-41
7. Positive battery terminal	8-41
8. Engine oil dipstick	8-27
9. Radiator cap	8-30, 8-31
10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-35

11. Automatic transmission fluid dipstick

8-33

Smartstream G1.0



2

Smartstream G1.2



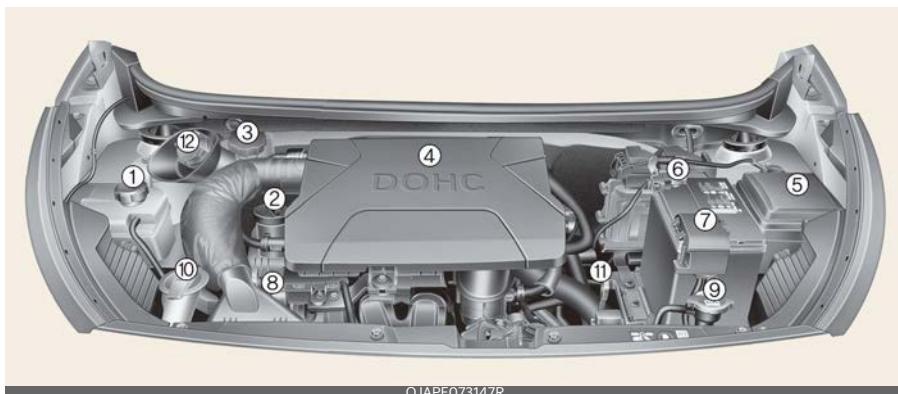
Smartstream G1.0 GDI



* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir	8-29
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-27
3. Brake / clutch fluid reservoir	8-32
4. Air cleaner	8-36, 8-37
5. Fuse box	8-52
6. Negative battery terminal	8-41
7. Positive battery terminal	8-41
8. Engine oil dipstick	8-27
9. Radiator cap	8-30, 8-31
10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-35

(Petrol) 1.0 FFV



OJAPE073147R

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir	8-29
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-27
3. Brake / clutch fluid reservoir	8-32
4. Air cleaner	8-36
5. Fuse box	8-52
6. Negative battery terminal	8-41
7. Positive battery terminal	8-41
8. Engine oil dipstick	8-27
9. Radiator cap	8-30, 8-31
10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-35
11. Automatic transmission fluid dipstick	8-33
12. Petrol reservoir	4-29

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Seats	3-3
• Front seat adjustment.....	3-6
• Headrest.....	3-7
• Seatback pocket	3-9
• Rear seat adjustment	3-9
Seat belts	3-13
• Seat belt restraint system.....	3-13
• Seat belt warning	3-14
• Pre-tensioner seat belt	3-19
• Seat belt precautions.....	3-22
• Care of seat belts	3-24
Child restraint system (CRS)	3-25
• Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-25
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-25
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-27
• ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children	3-27
Air bag—supplemental restraint system	3-38
• Precautions	3-38
• Overview	3-43
• Airbag warning and indicator light.....	3-45
• SRS components and functions	3-46
• Driver's and passenger's front air bags	3-47
• Side air bag	3-48
• Curtain air bag.....	3-48
• Airbag collision sensors.....	3-49
• Airbag inflation conditions	3-50
• Airbag non-inflation conditions	3-51
• Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle.....	3-53
• SRS care	3-53

3 Safety features of your vehicle

- Air bag warning labels.....3-54

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats



* The actual seats in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Driver's seat

* : if equipped

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion height*
4. Headrest

Front passenger's seat

5. Forward and backward
6. Seatback angle
7. Headrest

Rear seat

8. Headrest*
9. Seatback folding*

⚠ WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result

because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no cir-

cumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.

- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.

- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

⚠ CAUTION

Precautions with seat covers

- Use caution when working on the seat cover. A short circuit or disconnection may occur, which could lead to noise, damage the ventilation system, and possible fire.
- Be aware of wires or air vents when placing a seat cover or covering the seat with plastic cover. A short circuit may occur, which could lead to fire.

Feature of Seat Leather

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment

Forward and backward

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.



OJAPE023002R_2

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)



OJAPE023004R_2

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.



OJAPE023003R_2

Headrest



OJAPE023063L

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

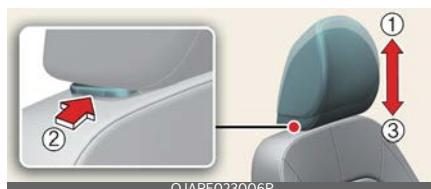
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Adjusting the height up and down



OJAPE023006R

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ CAUTION

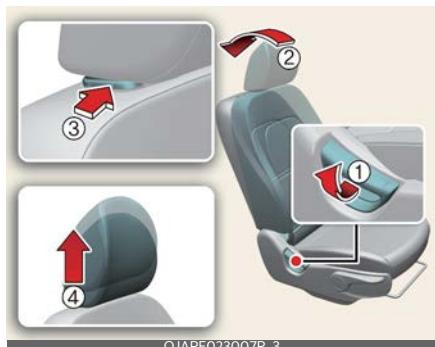
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal and installation

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) whilst pulling the headrest up (4).

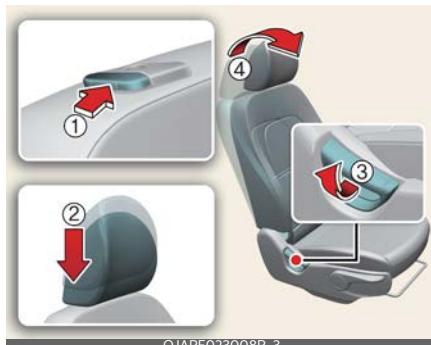


WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.



WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Forward and backward adjustment (if equipped)



The headrest may be adjusted forward to 4 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its rearmost position, pull it fully forward to the foremost position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Seat Armrest (Driver seat, if equipped)



OJAPE023009R

Armrest can be used by pulling it from seat back when necessary. Return it to the original position after use.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate this system whilst driving. It could lead to a serious accident resulting from distracted driving.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



OJAPE023010

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's or driver's seatback.

⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment Headrest (if equipped)



OJAPE023064L

The rear seat is equipped with headrests for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING



OTAMEV023018

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide

protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation (if equipped)



To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could not otherwise be accommodated.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

The rear seatbacks may be folded forward to provide additional cargo space and to provide access to the cargo area.

- To raise the seatback, lift and push it firmly until it clicks into place.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, reposition the rear safety belts so that they can be used by rear seat passengers.

WARNING

Do not fold the rear seat, if the driver's position is not properly set according to the driver's physical figure after folding the rear seat. A sudden stop or collision may cause injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- When folding or unfolding the rear seat, make sure to move the front seat fully forward. If there is not enough space to fold the rear seat, never fold it by force. It will cause damage to the headrest or the related parts of the seat.
- Before using the seat belt, be sure to remove it from the holes located on both sides of seat back. If you pull out the seat belt whilst it's in the holes, it may damage the seat belt or the holes.
- Use the holes only when there is no passengers in the rear seat or when you need to fold the rear seat.

To fold down the rear seatback:

- When folding the seat back, insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion then make sure both seatbelts do not interfere with stowed luggage and cargo. Then, insert the seat belt into the two holes located on both sides.



- Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

- Lower the rear headrests to lowest position.



- Pull the lock release lever and fold the rear seatback forward and down firmly.

Type A



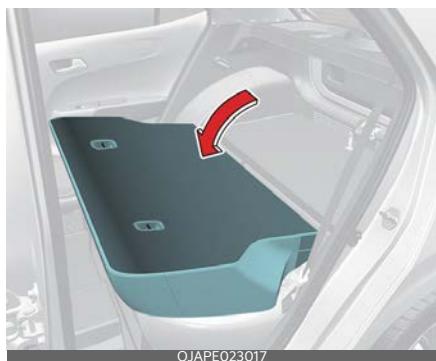
Type B



Type A



Type B



To unfold the rear seat:

1. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
If you can not see the red line at the side of folding lever, it means the seatback is locked completely.
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

3. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

After folding the rear seat, unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase body injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured, to prevent injury to the vehicle occupants, in case of a sudden stop or a collision. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission is in P (Park) or the automated manual transmission is in N(Neutral) or the manual transmission is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Seat belts

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in

buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.

- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning

Driver's seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph).

When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)



OJAP023018

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph). When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

NOTICE

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)



OJAP023019

For rear left and right seat (for Europe)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to appear.

- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

For rear centre seat (for Europe)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

For all rear seats (except Europe)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning

light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.

- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Lap/Shoulder belt

Height adjustment (front seat) (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Front seat



Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



* NOTICE

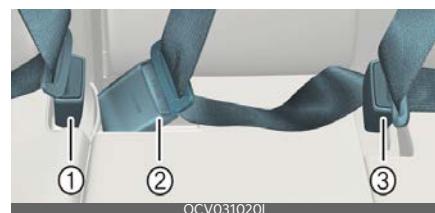
If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.



The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

- 1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
- 2 Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle
- 3 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle



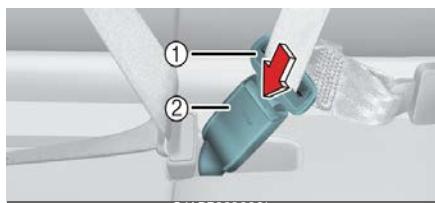
OJAPE023021

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

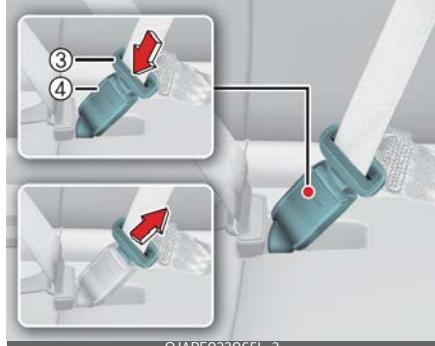
Rear centre seatbelt:

Always keep the plate (1) and buckle (2) locked. Pull the metal tab (3) and insert it (3) into the buckle (4). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.



OJAPE023020L



OJAPE023065L_3

To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.



OCV031126N

Lap belt (if equipped)

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



ONQ5021074L

With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten.



ONQ5021075L



The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips (1), not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.



WARNING

The centre lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the centre lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

Stowing the rear seat belt



The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seatbelts at the front and rear outboard seating positions.

EFD (Emergency Fastening Device) is equipped with driver's seat belt.

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.



When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

1. Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pretensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the

occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

2. EFD (Emergency Fastening Device, for driver's seat belt)

The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

* NOTICE

if equipped with rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision or rollover, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

* NOTICE

without rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

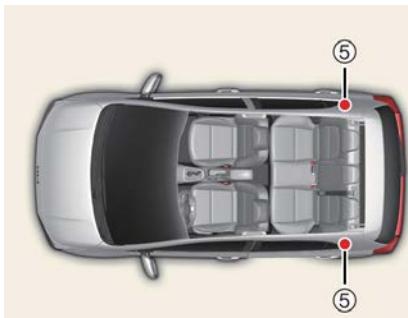
The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module
4. Emergency fastening device (EFD)
5. Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly*

* : if equipped



OJAP023068R



OJAPE023067L

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.

* NOTICE

- Pre-tensioners equipped at the front and rear outboard seating positions will be activated in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should

not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light  on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.

- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pretensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION //

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system.

Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING //

- All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-25.

WARNING //

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

* NOTICE //

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-25.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches

their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING //

Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

3

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING //

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt.

This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be care-

ful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

- Seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather.

They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of

the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seat-back, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECER44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating posi-

tions, please refer to the installation tables.

- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX toptether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-toside movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seat-back (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

• **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.**

Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.



OJAPE023027

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Type A



OJAPE023028_3

Type B



OJAPE023028L_3

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

- * 1 : ISOFIX Anchor Position Indicator (Type A- I S O F I X, Type B- ) 2 : ISOFIX Anchor

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child

Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system

Child restraint system top tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.

Type A



Type B



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly

attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.



⚠️ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraints.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/ shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



OJAP023024

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (For 4-seater, For Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1, 2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes ¹ F, R	Yes F, R	-	Yes F, R
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF (F2, F2X, R1, R2)	-	No	No	Yes	-	Yes
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (L1, L2)	-	No	No	No	-	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (R1)	-	No	No	Yes R	-	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF (F2,F2X, R2,R2X)	-	No	No	Yes ² F, R	-	Yes ² F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF (F3, R3)	-	No	No	Yes ³ F	-	Yes ³ F
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF (B2)	-	No	No	Yes	-	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF (B3)	-	No	No	Yes	-	Yes

* 1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back angle should be at upright position

* 2. For installation of R2 size CRS.

- Front Driver Seat : Seat Height should be up highest position.
(If height device does not exist, Seat should be moved 10mm in front of mid position.)

• Front Passenger Seat : Seat should be moved foremost position.

* 3. The seating position (number4,6) is not suitable for fitment of R3 size CRS.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	



- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- * For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS(ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
- * If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (For 5-seater, For Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "...": Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1, 2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes ¹ F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF (F2, F2X, R1, R2)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (L1, L2)	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (R1)	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF (F2,F2X, R2,R2X)	-	No	No	Yes ² F, R	No	Yes ² F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF (F3, R3)	-	No	No	Yes ³ F	No	Yes ³ F
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF (B2)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF (B3)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

* 1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back angle should be at upright position

* 2. For installation of R2 size CRS.

- Front Driver Seat : Seat Height should be up highest position.
(If height device does not exist, Seat should be moved 10mm in front of mid position.)

• Front Passenger Seat : Seat should be moved foremost position.

* 3. The seating position (number4,6) is not suitable for fitment of R3 size CRS.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

OJAPE024062R

- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- * For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS(ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
- * If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40~83cm	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with FLEX BASE i-Sense	Britax Romer	ISOFIX with support leg rearward facing	E1129R03/04*0060
76~105cm	Trifix2 i-Size	Britax Romer	ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	129R-010015
100~150cm	Solution T i-Fix	Cybex	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	129R-030036
Group 3	Booster Basic (Junior III)	Graco	Vehicle belt	E11-0444165

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax Römer : www.britax-roemer.com

Cybex : <https://cybex-online.com>

Graco : <https://www.gracobaby.com>

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Except Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "": Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1, 2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes ¹ F, R	Yes F, R	Yes ² F, R	Yes F, R
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF (F2, F2X, R1, R2)	-	No	No	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (L1, L2)	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (R1)	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF (F2, F2X, R2, R2X)	-	No	No	Yes ³ F, R	No	Yes ³ F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF (F3, R3)	-	No	No	Yes ⁴ F	No	Yes ⁴ F
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF (B2)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF (B3)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

* 1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back angle should be at upright position

* 2. If seat don't have shoulder belt, never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System

If seat don't have any seat belt, never place an all Child Restraint System.

* 3. For installation of R2 size CRS.

- Front Driver Seat : Seat Height should be up highest position.

(If height device does not exist, Seat should be moved 10mm in front of mid position.)

- Front Passenger Seat : Seat should be moved foremost position.

* 4. The seating position (number4,6) is not suitable for fitment of R3 size CRS.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

OJAPE024062R

- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- * For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
- * If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed
- * When Installing Child Restraint system on 2nd row seats, move the seat to mid-position.

3

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For LATIN Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation
Group 0+	Citi SPS	Maxi cosi	SEAT BELT
Group I/II/III	Beline SP	Nania	SEAT BELT

CRS Manufacturer information

Maxi Cosi : www.maxi-cosi.com

NANIA : www.groupeteamtex.com

Air bag—supplemental restraint system

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the chances of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
 - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
 - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in the event of an accident.
 - Children aged 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over the age of 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
 - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
 - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
 - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion
 - The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move his or her seat as far back as possible and sit back in his or her seat.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.

- No objects (such as instrument panel cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to deploy the air bags. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in an unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains on whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Airbags can only be used once; have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause a fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Airbag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or on both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in

personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions

and can give you the necessary information.

CAUTION

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear or continuously remains on after approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard when installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, turn the vehicle to OFF position and wait for approximately 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON or OFF position within approximately 3 minutes and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a roll-over.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or a malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Make sure to put the child restraint system as far from the door side as possible and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- If the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And the passenger's front air bag **OFF** indicator (✖) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag **ON** indicator come on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is set to the **OFF** position (✖). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The front air bag **ON/OFF** switch could be turned by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag **ON/OFF** switch and front passenger air bag **ON/OFF** indicator. The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in **OFF** position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the

event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.

* NOTICE

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

• If equipped with a rollover sensor

- The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors

detect a sufficient impact. For instance, side air bags and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a roll-over occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a roll-over, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts. If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

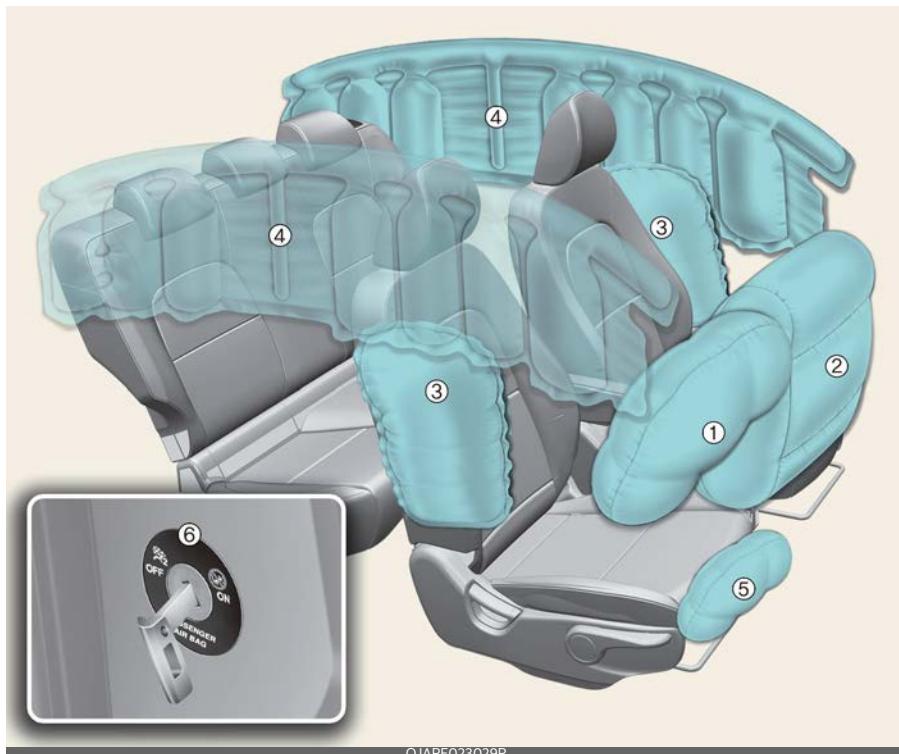
- When the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is set to the **ON** position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.

• If not equipped with rollover sensor

- The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Overview

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.



OJAPE023029R

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1 Driver's front air bag
- 2 Passenger's front air bag*
- 3 Side air bag*
- 4 Curtain air bag*
- 5 Driver's knee air bag*
- 6 Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the vehicle is in the ON position and can be activated within about 3 minutes after the ignition off.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if a side air bag or a curtain air bag is present) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
 - Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based on the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce electronic deployment/inflation signal.
 - The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
 - In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is due to the extremely short time when a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
 - However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries, including facial abra-

sions, bruises, and broken bones, because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag has inflated, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact between your chest and both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after an impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause skin irritation (eyes, nose, throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

Airbag warning and indicator light

Airbag warning light

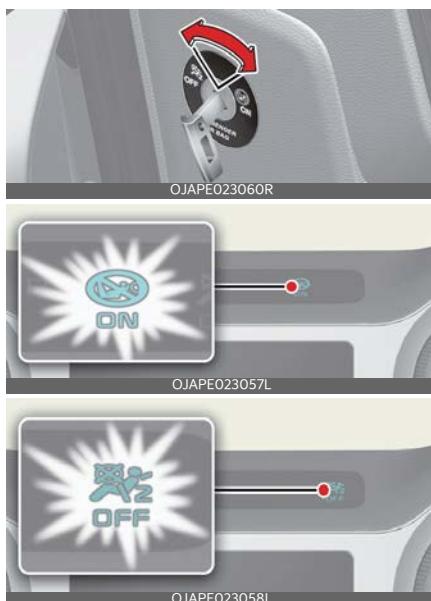
Operating conditions

- When the vehicle is running, the air bag warning light should appear for approximately 3-6 seconds and go off.

Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is running.
- The air bag warning light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



Simple operation

- Insert master key into the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch.
- Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
 - Deactivate when the child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat.

Operation

- Insert master key into the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch.
- Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
 - When the child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat.
 - When the seat is unoccupied.

Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator

Operating conditions

- After the vehicle is running
 - The front passenger air bag **ON/OFF** indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds.
- When the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is set to the **ON/OFF** position
 - The front passenger air bag **ON/OFF** indicator is illuminated.

Non-operating conditions

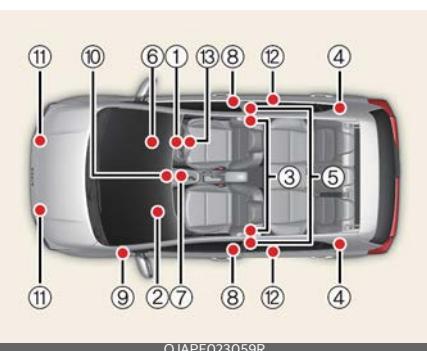
- When the vehicle is running within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off
 - The front air bag **ON/OFF** indicator will not appear.

CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And, the passenger's front air bag **OFF** indicator (✖) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag **ON** indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is set to the **OFF** position (✖). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is set to the **ON** position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag **ON/OFF** switch is set to the **OFF** position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

SRS components and functions

- 1 Driver's front air bag module
- 2 Passenger's front air bag module*
- 3 Side air bag modules*
- 4 Curtain air bag modules*
- 5 Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
- 6 Air bag warning light
- 7 SRS control module (SRSCM) / Roll-over sensor*
- 8 Side pressure sensor*
- 9 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
- 10 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator*
- 11 Front impact sensor*
- 12 Side impact sensor*
- 13 Driver's knee air bag module*

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

* : if equipped

Operating conditions

- When the vehicle is in ON position, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds and go out.

⚠️ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's and passenger's front air bags

Driver's front air bag



Driver's knee air bag (if equipped)



Passenger's front air bag (if equipped)



The indications of the system's presence are the words **AIR BAG** intagliated on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel, in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags. Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After completing inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

*** NOTICE**

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Side air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or front passenger with protection in addition to that offered by the seat belt alone.

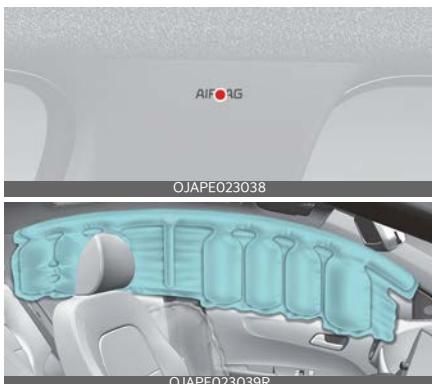


* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

*** NOTICE**

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Curtain air bag

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

*** NOTICE**

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Airbag collision sensors



3

OJAPE024041R

1



OJAPE023043R

2



OJAPE023042R

3



OJAPE023044R

4



OJAPE023045R

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- 1 SRS control module/Rollover sensor (if equipped)
- 2 Front impact sensor
- 3 Side pressure sensor (if equipped)
- 4 Side impact sensor (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions.

Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard when installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

• If equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3

minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position or the vehicle is in OFF position within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Airbag inflation conditions

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Airbag inflation conditions



OJAPE023049

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



OJAPE023047

Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

* NOTICE

Side and curtain air bags

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side air bags and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the

vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or side-walks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

* NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Airbag non-inflation conditions

Airbag non-inflation conditions	
	In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. OJAPE023049
	Airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions. OJAPE023050
	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions. OJAPE023053
	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags. OJAPE023052

Airbag non-inflation conditions	
	Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions. OJAPE023051
	Airbags may not inflate in roll-over accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the roll-over. OJAPE023055
	Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors. OJAPE023054

⚠ WARNING

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or a malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.

- The air bags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some people. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause a fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
 - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
 - The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Airbags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

* NOTICE

• With rollover sensor

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

• Without rollover sensor

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

Modifying your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free, and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change their seat whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or

emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.

- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.

- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.

- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.

- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint sys

tem sensing components and wiring harnesses.

- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt fastened, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to. Those have been described in previous pages.

Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system

Type A



Type B



Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place a front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

WARNING

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.
Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

- The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and/or the curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Features of your vehicle 4

Keys	4-6
• Record your key number.....	4-6
• Battery replacement.....	4-6
• Remote key.....	4-7
• Smart key.....	4-8
Immobiliser system	4-11
Theft-alarm system	4-13
• Armed stage	4-13
• Theft-alarm stage	4-14
• Disarmed stage	4-14
Door locks	4-15
• Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	4-15
• Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	4-16
• Door lock/unlock features.....	4-18
• Child-protector rear door lock.....	4-18
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system	4-19
Tailgate	4-20
• Opening the tailgate.....	4-20
• Closing the tailgate.....	4-21
Windows	4-22
• Power windows.....	4-23
• Manual windows.....	4-26
Bonnet	4-27
• Opening the bonnet.....	4-27
• Bonnet open warning.....	4-27
• Closing the bonnet	4-27
Fuel filler door	4-28
• Opening the fuel filler door	4-28
• Closing the fuel filler door	4-29

4 Features of your vehicle

• Petrol reservoir in the engine room (Flex fuel vehicle, For Brazil and Paraguay)	4-29
Sunroof	4-31
• Sunshade.....	4-31
• Tilt open/close.....	4-31
• Slide open/close	4-32
• Automatic reversal	4-32
• Resetting the sunroof.....	4-33
• Sunroof open warning.....	4-34
Steering wheel	4-34
• Motor Driven Power Steering	4-34
• Tilt steering.....	4-35
• Steering wheel heater.....	4-36
• Horn	4-36
Mirrors	4-37
• Inside rearview mirror.....	4-37
• Outside rearview mirror.....	4-37
Instrument cluster	4-40
• LCD display control.....	4-41
• Gauges.....	4-41
• Transmission shift indicator	4-44
LCD display	4-46
• LCD display modes	4-46
• Trip computer mode.....	4-47
• Driving Assist mode	4-47
• Service mode	4-47
• Master warning mode.....	4-48
• User Settings mode.....	4-48
• Warning messages.....	4-52
Trip computer	4-55
• Trip information (Trip computer) (For Type A cluster)	4-55

Features of your vehicle 4

• Trip information (trip computer) (For Type B cluster).....	4-56
Warning and indicator lights	4-59
• Warning lights.....	4-59
• Indicator Lights.....	4-65
Lighting.....	4-69
• Battery saver function.....	4-69
• Daytime running light	4-69
• Headlight escort function.....	4-69
• Headlight welcome function.....	4-70
• Lighting control.....	4-70
• High beam operation	4-71
• Turn signals and lane change signals.....	4-72
• Rear fog light	4-72
• Headlight levelling device	4-73
• High Beam Assist (HBA).....	4-73
Wipers and washers	4-76
• Windscreen wipers (front).....	4-77
• Windscreen washers (front)	4-77
• Heated washer nozzle.....	4-78
• Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	4-78
Interior light	4-79
• Automatic turn off function.....	4-79
• Map lamp/Room lamp.....	4-79
• Luggage room lamp	4-80
• Vanity mirror lamp	4-80
Defroster.....	4-80
• Rear window defroster	4-80
Manual climate control system.....	4-82
• Heating and air conditioning	4-83
• System operation	4-86
Automatic climate control system.....	4-88

4 Features of your vehicle

• Automatic heating and air conditioning	4-89
• Manual heating and air conditioning	4-89
• System operation.....	4-92
• Climate control air filter.....	4-94
• Air Conditioning refrigerant label.....	4-95
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant.....	4-95
• Sunroof inside air recirculation.....	4-96
Windscreen defrosting and defogging.....	4-96
• Manual climate control system.....	4-97
• Automatic climate control system.....	4-97
• Defogging logic.....	4-98
Storage compartments	4-99
• Centre console storage	4-99
• Glove box	4-99
• Luggage net holder.....	4-100
• Cargo area cover.....	4-100
• Luggage board.....	4-100
Interior features	4-101
• Ashtray.....	4-101
• Cup holder	4-101
• Sunvisor.....	4-102
• Seat warmer	4-102
• Air ventilation seat.....	4-103
• Power outlet	4-104
• USB charger	4-105
• Floor mat anchor(s).....	4-105
• Shopping bag holder.....	4-106
• Clothes hanger.....	4-106
Infotainment System	4-107
• Antenna.....	4-107
• USB port.....	4-108

Features of your vehicle

4

- How vehicle audio works.....4-108

Features of your vehicle

Keys

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should

you lose your keys Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Battery replacement

Remote key



Smart key



The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter centre cover.
2. Using a slim tool, gently pry open the battery cover (For remote key).
3. Replace the battery with a new battery.

- Remote key: CR2032
- Smart key: CR2450

4. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

* NOTICE

- The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Remote key (if equipped)

With a remote key, you can lock or unlock the door and tailgate.



Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate open (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

* NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Mechanical key

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OJAPE033091

To unfold the key:

- press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key:

- fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Transmitter precautions*** NOTICE**

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

- Keep the transmitter away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Smart key (if equipped)

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.

**Lock (1)**

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warn-

ing lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock/Power Tailgate unlock/open(3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be opened according to the options of the vehicle.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Mechanical key

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.



To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover(1) from the mechanical key.

WARNING

Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position.

Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Smart key precautions

* INFORMATION

- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.
- Always insert the key battery with the correct polarity. Incorrect insertion may cause the key to malfunction or the battery to discharge prematurely.

*** NOTICE**

- The mechanical key is provided separately as a detachable type, so please always carry it in case of an emergency, such as a battery discharge.
- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
 - The smart key is not completely water-proof. In turn, internal circuit damage-related malfunction may occur when the key comes into contact with moisture (beverage, water etc.) or is heated. In this case, warranty repair is not available.

When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia rec-

ommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.
Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.
- To lock or unlock the door by operating the lock/unlock button from outside handle of the vehicle, make sure that all doors are kept close.
- Do not leave the smart key near metallic objects such as golf bag, metal case and so on.
- Always carry your smart key when you leave the car. An unattended smart key close to the vehicle can cause the vehicle battery to be discharged itself.
- In case the smart key is lost, the vehicle cannot be started other than with the registered smart key. The smart key is designed to start only when the vehicle matches the information that is contained in the smart key.
Therefore, if you lost your smart key, tow your vehicle to your nearest an authorised Kia dealer and have it inspected.
- When the smart key is left with a bunch of keys, the Lock/Unlock button for doors and trunk can be accidentally pressed. Pay careful attention to key use.

- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Immobiliser system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system :

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system :

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

* NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

* NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

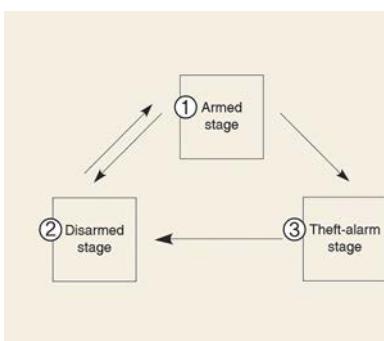
- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Theft-alarm system (if equipped)

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:



1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

CAUTION

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine.

Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Do one of the following:

- Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

If tailgate or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed whilst a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate or engine bonnet is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

* NOTICE

Non-immobiliser system

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.

If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

Immobiliser system

- If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



OJAP033099R

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the door with a key, the doors will lock/unlock.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

*** NOTICE**

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

⚠ WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle whilst it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door whilst the door closer is operating.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle**With the door lock button**

- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front door cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and the front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING**Door lock malfunction**

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock/unlock button



OJAPE035002R

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the door lock button (2), all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pressing door unlock button (1), all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the door lock button (2) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicy-

cles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

⚠ WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreens. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features (if equipped)

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off and when you remove the ignition key.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

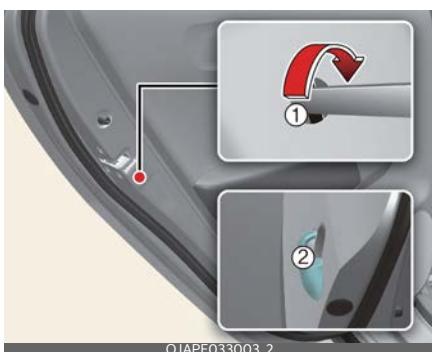
Auto unlock on shift to P (Park)

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off. All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Child-protector rear door lock



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a small flat blade tool like a screwdriver or similar into the hole and turn it to the lock (🔒) position (1).

When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.

3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING

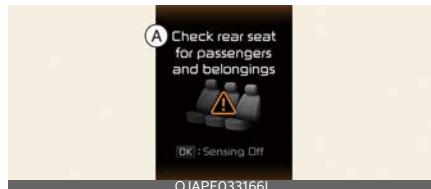
Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the "Check rear seats" warning message appears on the cluster.



A:Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

You can activate or deactivate the ROA from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

The option can be found under the following menu:

- Press the MODE button (☰) several times on the steering wheel until 'User Settings' menu appears on the LCD.
- Select 'Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert' with the MOVE switch (↖/↗) and the OK button on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

⚠ CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.



OJAPE033005_2

* There is not the key hole.

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.



⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Rear cargo area

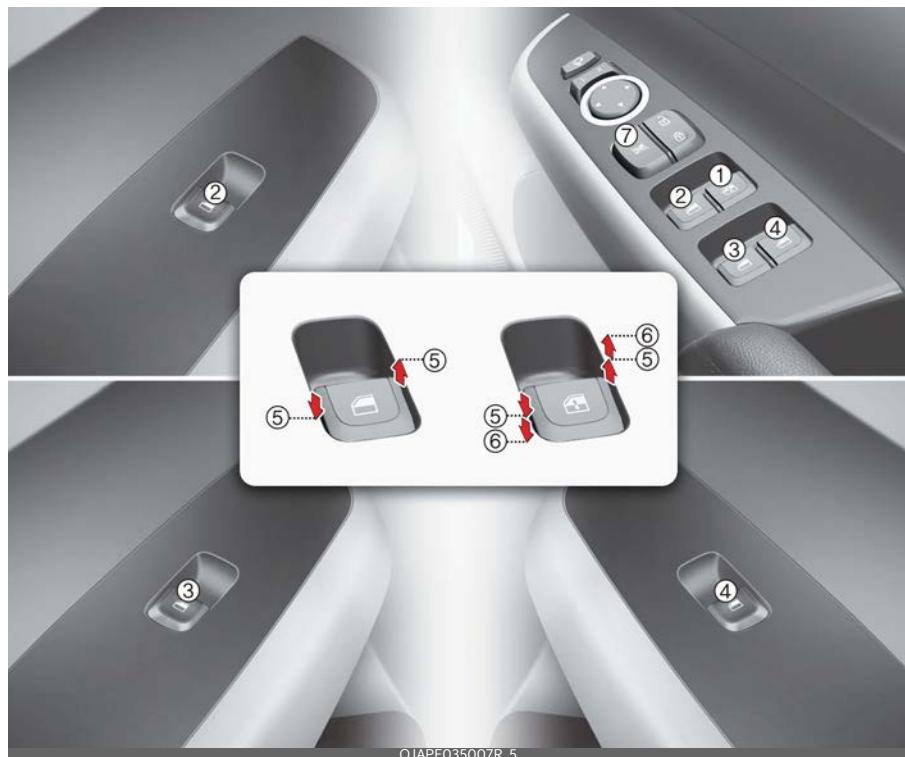
Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

⚠ WARNING

No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.

Windows

Front/Rear



- 1 Driver's door power window switch
- 2 Front passenger's door power window switch
- 3 Rear door (left) power window switch*
- 4 Rear door (right) power window switch*
- 5 Window opening and closing
- 6 Automatic power window up*/down* (Driver's window)
- 7 Power window lock switch*

* : if equipped

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows (if equipped)

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period after ignition key removal (if equipped). If the window cannot be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

* NOTICE

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

Up/down window



OJAPE033008R

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Auto up/down window (if equipped)



OJAPE033008R

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up window switch for at least 1

second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't active whilst resetting power window system.

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window lock button (if equipped)



- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver's master control can operate all power windows.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

WARNING**Windows**

- Never leave the ignition key in the vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening whilst driving.

Remote window closing/opening system

Remote key



OJAPE035090L

Smart Key



OJAPE035416L

1 Door lock button

2 Door unlock button

You can still control the window's movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up after the doors are locked, as long as you press the door lock button (1).

The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button (1).

- Press the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button (2).

The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (2).

You can activate or deactivate the remote window closing/opening system by selecting **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Remote Window Control**.

* Remote window opening requires the auto up/down window be applied.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- Be careful when using the remote window opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.

* NOTICE

The remote window function operates on the window equipped with the automatic power window system.

* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Manual windows



OJAPE033011

To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



OJAP033012R

⚠ WARNING

Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for Automatic Transmission or to the N(Neutral) position for Automated Manual Transmission or to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for Manual Transmission, and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



OJAP033013

3. Pull the support rod from the bonnet.
4. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod.



OJAP033014

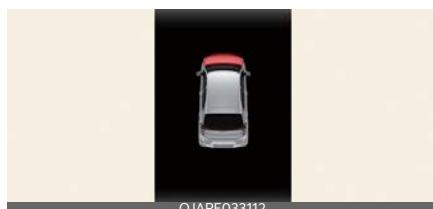
⚠ WARNING

Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in yellow cap.

The cap will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Bonnet open warning (if equipped)



OJAP033112

The warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the bonnet open.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12 inches) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
4. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.

Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heatinduced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could fly open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the bonnet whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

* NOTICE

- If the fuel filler door will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- If the fuel filler door does not open under certain conditions, such as an electrical malfunction, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler door, pull up the fuel filler door opener (1).
3. Pull the fuel filler door out to fully open.

4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise .
5. Refuel as needed.

⚠ WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle. If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

Petrol reservoir in the engine room (Flex fuel vehicle, For Brazil and Paraguay)

If your vehicle is FFV (Flex fuel vehicle), it needs to be checked and the reservoir should be filled in with the petrol for cold start when the outside temperature is low (below 20°C).

The nominal capacity of the petrol reservoir for cold start is 0.8 litres and the reservoir is located in the engine room.

Fill in the reservoir with petrol for cold start until it reaches the MAX line. If the gas line overflows, clean up the overflowed fuel with the towel.



⚠ WARNING

Refuelling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Refuelling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refuelling note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing

static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours resulting in rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.

Once refuelling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.

- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When refuelling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refuelling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of

the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

CAUTION

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, please make sure that you use parts designed for replacement in your vehicle.

An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.
- After refuelling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Sunroof (if equipped)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be operated when the Ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

* NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade

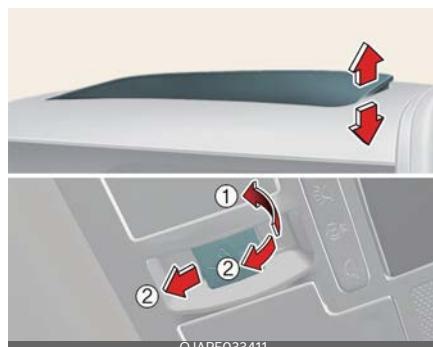


Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass. Open or close the sunshade by hand.

* NOTICE

- The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.
- Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



1. Tilt open

2. Tilt close

- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.

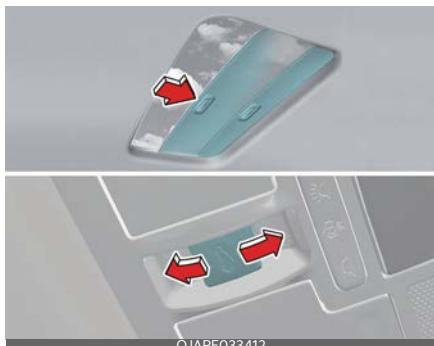
- Push the sunroof switch forward or pull the sunroof switch down when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

* NOTICE

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only whilst the switch is pushed.

* NOTICE

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

* NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

* NOTICE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque, steering wheel position and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The MDPS warning light does not illuminate.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button on. This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position or

the ENGINE START/STOP button is to the ON or OFF position.

- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When abnormality is detected in the motor driven power steering system, to prevent a deadly accident, the steering assist function will stop. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- If the Motor Driven Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the charging system warning light comes on or the voltage is low (When the alternator (or battery) does not operate normally or it malfunctions), the steering wheel may get heavy and become difficult to control operate abnormally.

Tilt steering (if equipped)

A tilt steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.



OJAPE033021R_2

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place (3). Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

Steering wheel heater (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, pressing the steering wheel heater button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

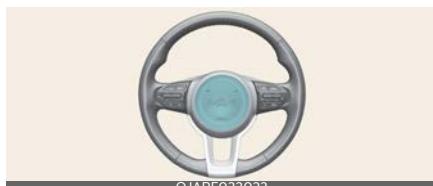
It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the steering wheel heater is turned on.

If you turn off the ignition within 30 minutes after pressing the steering wheel heater button, from next ignition ON, the heater will be OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the steering wheel heater system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the steering wheel heater components could occur.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

* NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to centre on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rear view mirror

Type A



Type B



* (1): Day, (2): Night, (3): Day/Night lever
Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever (3) toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control**Electric type (if equipped)**

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position.

To adjust the position of either mirror, press the R or L button (1) to select the

right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, press the R or L button again to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- When the mirror control, press exactly “▲” (2) marking area. Otherwise, the mirror will move to unintended direction or malfunction.

Folding the outside rearview mirror**Electric Type (if equipped)**

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position. However, to prevent

unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION



In case it is an electric type outside rear-view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

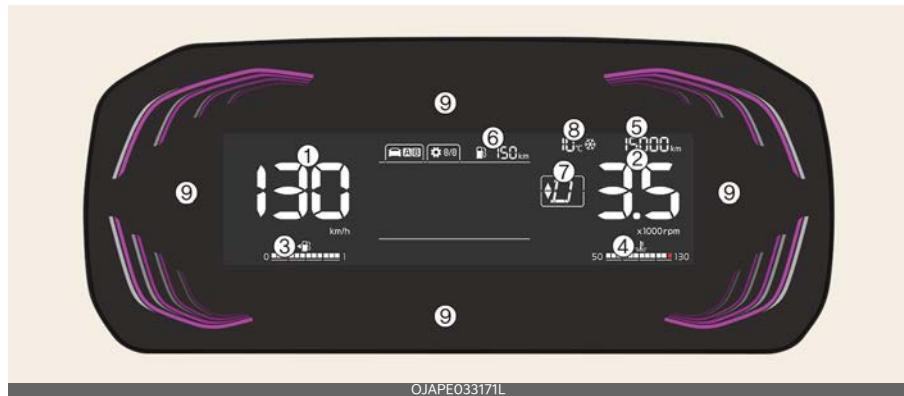
Manual type



To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

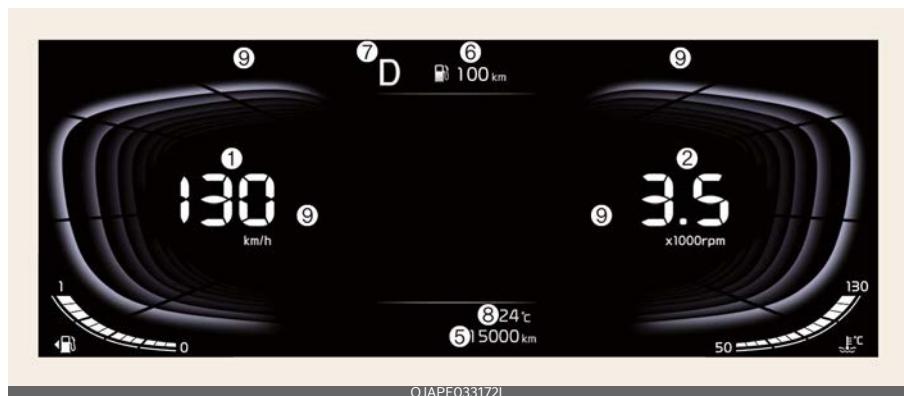
Instrument cluster

Type A



OJAPE033171L

Type B



OJAPE033172L

- 1 Speedometer
- 2 Tachometer
- 3 Engine coolant temperature gauge
- 4 Fuel gauge
- 5 Odometer
- 6 Distance to empty
- 7 Transmission shift indicator
- 8 Warning and indicator lights
- 9 Outside temperature gauge

* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more details, refer to "Gauges" on page 4-41.

LCD display control

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.

- Type A



1. TRIP: TRIP button for changing modes.
2. RESET: RESET button for resetting the selected item.

- Type B

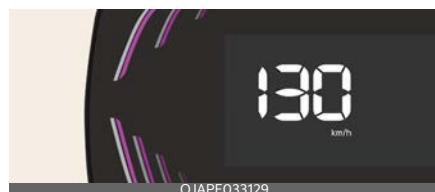


1. : MODE button for change the LCD MODES
2. : MOVE scroll switch for select the items
3. OK: SET/RESET button for set the items or reset the items

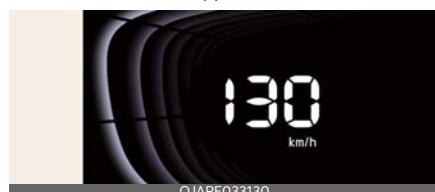
Gauges

Speedometer

Type A



Type B



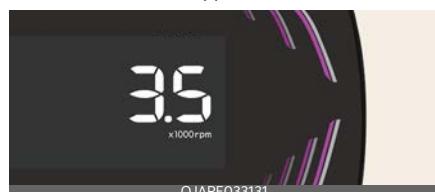
The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

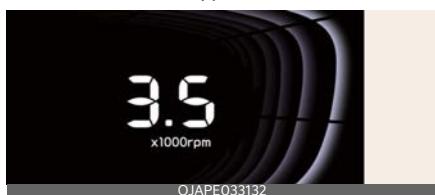
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

Type A



Type B

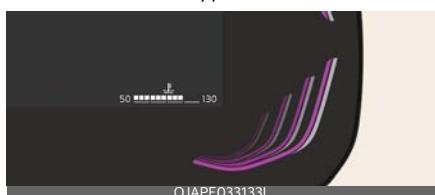

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE.

This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130 or H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an over-heated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-7.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

*** NOTICE**

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-10.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

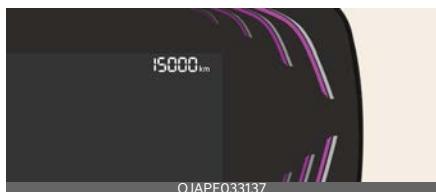
You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "O or E (Empty)" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer

Type A



Type B



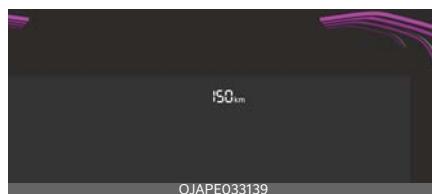
The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0 ~ 1,599,999 km or 999,999 miles.

Distance to empty

Type A



Type B



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range: 1 ~ 9,999 km or 1 ~ 9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.

- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Outside Temperature Gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range: - 40°C ~ 60°C (- 40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)

- Type A Cluster

Change the trip modes to Distance To Empty mode and then press and hold the RESET button for 5 seconds and more.

- Type B Cluster

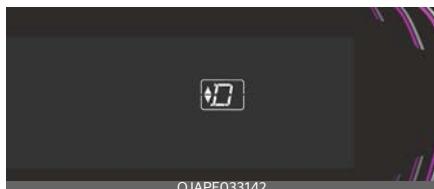
The temperature unit can be changed by using the "User Settings" mode of the LCD display.

- * For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 4-46.

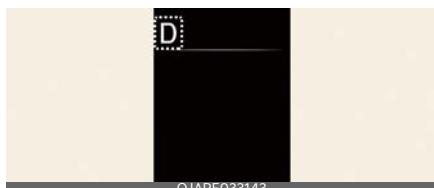
Transmission shift indicator

Automatic Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)

Type A



Type B

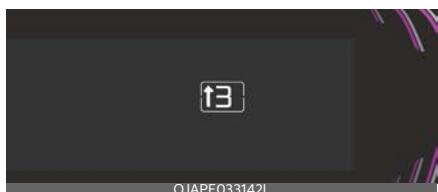


This indicator displays which Automatic Transmission shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual mode: 1, 2, 3, 4

Manual Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: \blacktriangle_2 , \blacktriangle_3 , \blacktriangle_4 , \blacktriangle_5
- Shifting down: \blacktriangledown_2 , \blacktriangledown_3 , \blacktriangledown_4

For example

\blacktriangle_3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

\blacktriangledown_3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th or 5th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Automated Manual Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)



OJAPE033143

This indicator displays which Automated Manual Transmission shift lever is selected.

- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive Mode: D1, D2, D3, D4, D5
- Manual Mode: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

Automated Manual Transmission Shift Indicator in Manual Mode (if equipped)



OJAPE033143L

This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: \blacktriangle_2 , \blacktriangle_3 , \blacktriangle_4 , \blacktriangle_5

For example

\blacktriangle_3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

LCD display

LCD display modes

Type A

		Mode
	 Trip Computer	 User Settings
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driving distance Driving time Average Fuel Economy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service interval Consumption unit Temperature unit

Type B

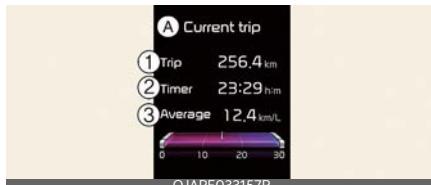
		Mode				
		 Driving Assist*	 Trip Computer	 Turn By Turn (TBT)*	 User Settings	 Information/Master warning
 Up/Down	Lane Keeping Assist* Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist* Lane Following Assist*	Drive Information	Route Guidance	Driver Assistance*	TPMS	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
		Since Refuelling	Destination Info	Cluster		
		Accumulated Info		Lights*		
				Door*		
				Convenience*		
				Units		
				Reset		

*: if equipped

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

* For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD display control" on page 4-41.

Trip computer mode



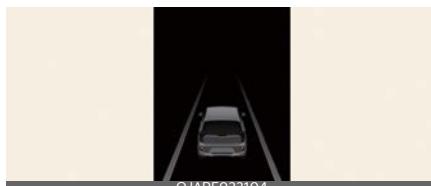
A: Current Trip

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

* For more details, refer to "Trip computer" on page 4-55.

Driving Assist mode (if equipped)



This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Lane Following Assist

* For more details, refer to each system information in "Driver assistance guide" on page 6-3.

Setting

To change the Driver Assistance settings, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Driving Assist mode is displayed.

WARNING

Whilst driving, please do not change the setting mode. It may distract your attention and cause the accident.

NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Service mode

This mode reminds you of scheduled maintenance information.

4

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Press the OK button (RESET) for more than 1 second.

* NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

Master warning mode



OJAPE033107

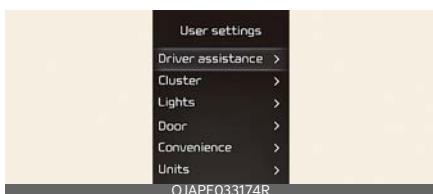
This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- TPMS failure, low pressure (if equipped), etc.

At this time, a Master Warning icon

(⚠) will appear on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User Settings mode (if equipped)



OJAPE033174R

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

- * The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Settings only available in PARK/ Settings only available with park- ing brake engaged

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings whilst driving.

- Automatic Transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park).

- Manual Transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

1. Driver Assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Speed Limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Country Selection Speed Limit Assist/Speed Limit Warning/Speed Limit Information/Off
Warning Methods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Warning Volume (High/Medium/Low)
Driver Attention Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Leading vehicle departure alert <p>To select the function.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-53.</p>
Driving Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forward Safety Forward Safety Warning Timing - Normal/Late <p>* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 6-3/"Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lane Safety <p>* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-26.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blind-Spot Safety <p>* For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-32.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exit Safety <p>* For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)" on page 6-41.</p>
Parking safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rear Cross-Traffic Safety <p>For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-66.</p>

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Cluster (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Theme A/Theme B/Theme C
AUTO STOP Timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Link to Current Trip/Since Refuelling/Since Reset/Manual Reset
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Lights Display function.
Traffic Signs	To activate or deactivate the Traffic Signs function.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function.
Cluster Voice Guidance Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0~3 Level
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate the Welcome Sound function.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Illumination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1~20 Level
One Touch Turn Signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. 3, 5, 7 flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. <p>* For more details, refer to "Lighting" on page 4-69.</p>
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the Headlight Delay function.
High Beam Assist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To activate or deactivate the High Beam Assist function. <p>* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 4-73.</p>

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4. Door (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable on shift (if equipped with Automatic Transmission): All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position (with the Engine ON, it is activated). Enable on speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph) Off: The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled.
Automatically Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle Off/On key out (if equipped): All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is set to the OFF position. On shift to P (if equipped with Automatic Transmission): All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position (with the Engine ON, it is activated). Off: The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled.
Remote Window	To activate or deactivate the remote window control.

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Rear Occupant Alert	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert function will be activated.
Service Interval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable Service Interval/Adjust Interval/Reset
Welcome Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On door unlock / On driver approach <p>To select the welcome light function.</p>
Welcome Mirror	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On door unlock / On driver approach <p>To select the welcome mirror function.</p>
Welcome Mirror/Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On door unlock / On driver approach <p>To select the welcome mirror/light function.</p>
Auto Rear Wiper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To activate or deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function will be activated.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4

8. Units (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> km/h, MPH <p>To select the Speed unit.</p>
Temperature Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> °C/°F <p>To select the Temperature unit.</p>
Fuel Economy Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Km/L, L/100Km <p>To select the Fuel economy unit.</p>
Tyre Pressure Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> psi, kPa, bar <p>To select the Tyre Pressure Unit</p>

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

9. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

Warning messages

Warning messages appear on the LCD to warn the driver. It is located in the centre of the instrument cluster.

The warning message may appear differently depending on the type of instrument cluster and some may not show the warning message at all.

The warning message is shown in either symbol, symbol and text, or text type only.

Door, bonnet, tailgate open (if equipped)



OJAPE033109

- This warning is displayed indicating which door, or the bonnet, or the tailgate is open.

Sunroof open (if equipped)



OJAPE033110

- This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Shift to P (for smart key system and Automatic Transmission) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the ACC position (If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Check Steering Wheel Lock System (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic Transmission/Automated Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.
- It means that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates on the cluster if you open or close the door when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position and the smart key is not in the vehicle. Especially when you close the door, a

warning alarm will also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates for 10 seconds on the cluster if you don't have the smart key with you or it is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button. In this case, the immobiliser indicator light will blink for 10 seconds.

4

Press START button again (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Press START button with key (for smart key system) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Automatic Transmission/Automated Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic Transmission) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

* NOTICE

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Shift to N to start engine (for smart key system and Automated Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in N (Neutral) position.

* NOTICE

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

Engine overheated (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.
- * If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-7.

Low fuel (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to overcurrent that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam) mounting during parking. Please note that functions such as ISG are limited and battery discharge problems may occur. If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Trip computer

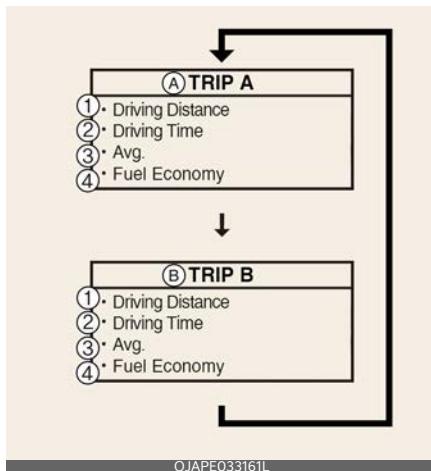
Trip information (Trip computer) (For Type A cluster)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes



A: **TRIP A**

B: **TRIP B**

1 Driving Distance

2 Driving Time

3 Avg.

4 Fuel Economy

To change the trip mode, scroll the MOVE scroll switch (\wedge/\vee) or TRIP button in the trip computer mode.



Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range: 1~9,999 km or 1~9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display “--” as distance to empty.

* NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Elapsed Time (2)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the RESET button or OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

* NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going whilst the engine is running.

Average Fuel Economy (3)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 99.9 L/100km, km/L or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically
- Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the RESET button or OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

* NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

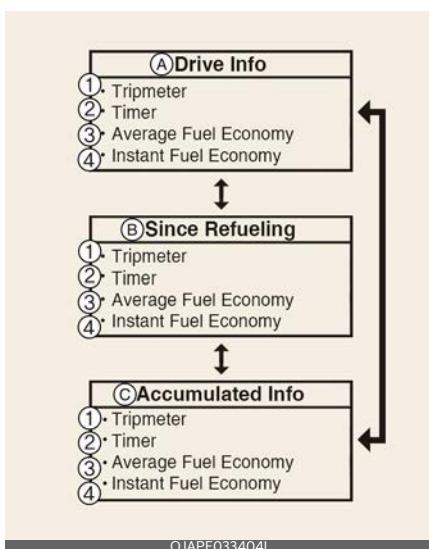
Trip information (trip computer) (For Type B cluster)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes



OJAP033404L

A: Drive Info

B: Since Refuelling

C: Accumulated Info

1 Tripmeter

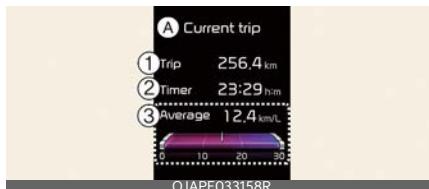
2 Timer

3 Average Fuel Economy

4 Instant Fuel Economy

To change the trip mode, scroll the toggle the switch (\nwarrow / \swarrow) on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



A: Current Trip

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

Average Fuel Economy

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km, km/L or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.
- Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

- Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refuelling, select the "Fuel Econ. Reset" mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display (Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-46).

- Off : You may set to default manually by using the trip switch reset button.

- After Vehicle On: The vehicle will automatically set to default once 4 hours pass after the Ignition is in OFF.

- After refuelling: After refuelling more than 6 litres and driving over 1 km/h, the vehicle will reset to default automatically.

* NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 metres (0.2 miles) since the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 8 km/h (5 mph).
 - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 30 L/100km, km/L or 0 ~ 50 MPG

Accumulated driving information mode

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the total driving time (2), and the average fuel efficiency (3).



A: Since Last Reset

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres (0.2 miles).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Drive Info display

This display shows the trip distance (1), the total driving time (2), and the average fuel efficiency (3) information once per one ignition cycle.



A: Current Trip

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres (0.2 miles).
- The Driving Information will be reset 4 hours after ignition has been turned off. So, when the vehicle ignition is turned on within 4 hours, the information will not be reset.
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Driving Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Warning and indicator lights

Warning lights

* NOTICE



Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air Bag Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

- For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 3-13.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)" on page 8-32). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dualdiagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light (if equipped)

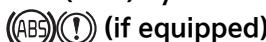
This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will

still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE //

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light EPB (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE //

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

AUTO HOLD indicator light (AUTO HOLD) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White]: When you activate the AUTO HOLD system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green]: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the AUTO HOLD system activated.
- [Yellow]: When there is a malfunction with the AUTO HOLD system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to .

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) Warning Light ⚡! (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

CAUTION

Petrol Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.
- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.

- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" section in chapter 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

* NOTICE

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will illuminate.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0" or "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.
- For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 70 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Forward Safety warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
 - If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.
- * For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 6-3/"Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Inattentive Driving Warning light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.
- * For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-53.

Master Warning Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
 - TPMS failure, low pressure (if equipped), etc.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

Door Ajar Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not closed securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

When the tailgate is not closed securely.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks and then illuminates, and a warning chime sounds once.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (39°F).

* NOTICE

If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst the ESC is operating.

- * For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)" on page 5-43.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.
- * For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)" on page 5-43.

Auto stop indicator (if equipped)

This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

* For more details, refer to "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system (if equipped)" on page 5-14.

* NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (Without Smart Key) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in your key properly whilst the ignition switch is ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (With Smart Key) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE

START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)" on page 5-9).

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on. If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light



This indicator light appears:

- When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 4-73.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Press Brake Indicator Light

(for Automated Manual Transmission)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When changing gear position without pressing brake pedal.
- When trying to start the engine without pressing brake pedal.

Parking Brake Engaged Indicator Light

(for Automated Manual Transmission)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the engine is turned off without engaging parking brake lever, it illuminates for approximately 5 seconds then goes off.

Cruise Control Indicator Light CRUISE **(if equipped)**

This indicator light illuminates:

- When Cruise Control is enabled.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)" on page 6-57.

Cruise SET Indicator Light SET **(if equipped)**

This indicator light illuminates:

- When Cruise Control speed is set.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)" on page 6-57.

Lane Safety indicator light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates :

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-26.

Exhaust system (PPF) warning light (Petrol Engine)

(if equipped)

This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.

With the GPF warning light on, the warning light turns off under the following conditions:

- You drive over 100 km/h (60 mph).
- Your vehicle's engine speed is between 2,500 and 4,000 rpm.
- You drive in third gear or higher.
 - For your safety, be sure to adjust to the above conditions on a road that is not congested.
- Accelerate up to 2500-4000 rpm and 100 km/h (60 mph) in third

gear or higher and release the accelerator pedal and wait for at least 10 seconds.

- Repeat this process until the PPF warning light turns off.

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the PPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

Petrol Engine with PPF (if equipped)

If you continue to drive with the PPF warning light blinking for a long time, the PPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Lighting

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened. However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off. If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

1. The headlight switch is on
2. The engine is off
3. The front fog light is on.
4. Engaging the Parking Brake

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ignition key is removed when the engine is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the

light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

* NOTICE

Traffic change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not

change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting control



OJAPE033405L



OJAPE033407L



OJAPE033078R

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1. OFF (O): Off position
2. AUTO: Auto light position (if equipped)
3. : Position & Tail lamp
4. : Head light

Position & Tail lamp (ledo)



OJAPE033086R

When the light switch is in the parking light position (3rd position), the tail position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position (led)



OJAPE033087R

When the light switch is in the headlight position (4th position), the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

* NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position (if equipped)



OJAPE033079R

When the light switch is set to AUTO and vehicle is ON position, the light turns ON or OFF depending on the ambient brightness detected by the sensor.

The auto light is an auxiliary function for the driver. The driver is responsible for operating the headlights for safety. We recommend that you turn on the lights manually when visibility conditions are poor. (e.g. tunnels, underground parking lots, bad weather conditions)

⚠ CAUTION

- Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- In fog, snow, rain, and cloudy weather, the vehicle's illuminance is not always constant, so the time it takes to turn on and off may vary depending on the climate, season, and surrounding environment.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

High beam operation



OJAPE033408R

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you when the headlight is on. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on. To prevent the battery from being

discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.



To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Turn signals and lane change signals



The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A).

The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self cancel after a turn is completed.

If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the off position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in posi-

tion (B). The lever will return to the off position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 ~ 7 times. The signal times can be changed at the lights under the User Settings Mode.

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Rear fog light (if equipped)



To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.

Also, the rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch (if equipped) is turned on and the headlight switch is in the park light position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the Off position.

* NOTICE //

Rear fog light is only on the driver's side (if equipped).

Headlight levelling device (if equipped)



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

4

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



OJAPE054001R

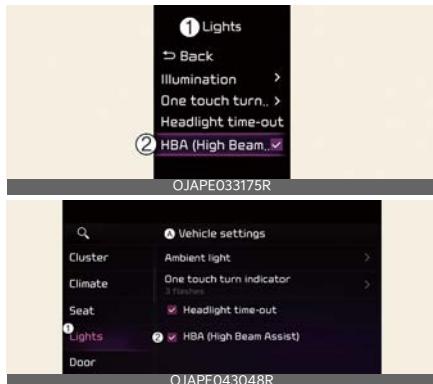
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

* NOTICE //

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 6-3, "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

High Beam Assist Setting



A: Vehicle Settings

1 Lights

2 High Beam Assist

With the vehicle in the ON position, select **User Settings** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** in the instrument cluster, or select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** in the Infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
 - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the

cluster and the function will be enabled.

- When the function is enabled, high beam may turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
- The High Beam (✉) indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
 - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is turned off.
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
 - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
 - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
 - When the taillamp of a vehicle in front is detected.

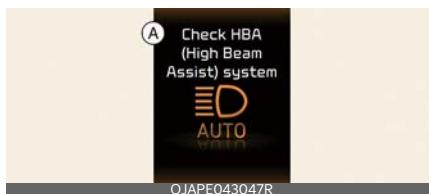
- When the headlamp or taillamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.

* NOTICE //

Depending on the instrument cluster specification or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



A: Check High Beam Assist system

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have the function inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.

- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of smoke, fog, snow, etc.

* NOTICE //

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 6-3, "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

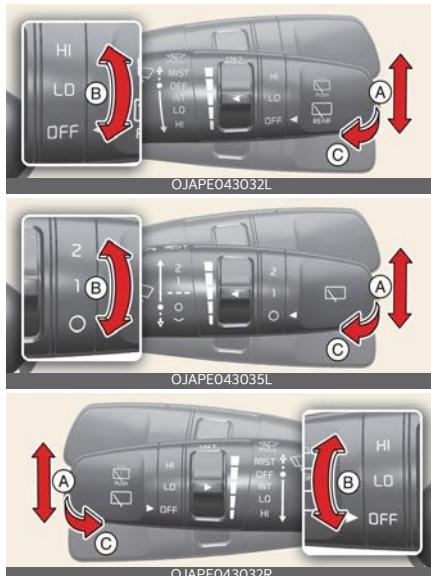
⚠ WARNING //

- High Beam Assist may not turn off high beams every time. This function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the road conditions and adjust headlights appropriately, including by using the manual controls, for your safety.

- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.
- If the high beam assistance is not operated properly, switch the headlights manually.

Wipers and washers

Front



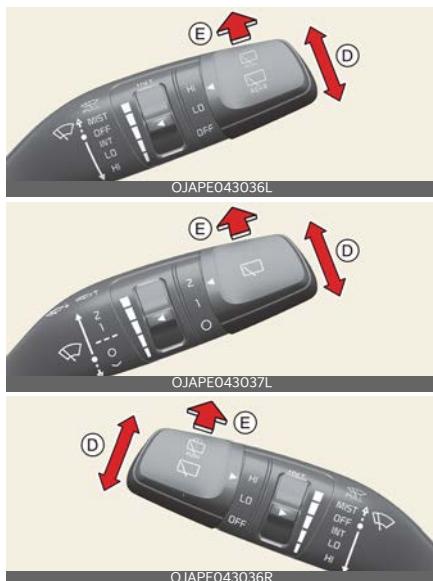
A: Wiper speed control (front)

1. 2/HI - High wiper speed
2. 1/LO - Low wiper speed
3. ---/INT - Intermittent wipe
4. O/OFF - Off
5. V/1X - Single wipe

B: Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C: Wash with brief wipes (front)*

Rear (if equipped)



D: Rear wiper/washer control*

6. /ON - Intermittent wipe
7. O/OFF - Off

E: Wash with brief wipes (rear)

* : if equipped

Windscreen wipers (front)

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

1. 2/HI: Fast wiper speed
2. 1/LO: Normal wiper speed
3. ---/INT: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
4. O/OFF: Wiper is not in operation
5. /1X: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

* NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Windscreen washers (front)



In the O (Off) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windscreen is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the driver side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreens with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreens and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreens, do not operate the wipers when the windscreens are dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Heated washer nozzle (if equipped)

The heated washer nozzle function defreezes the washer nozzles in freezing weather.

The heated washer nozzle will turn on and off automatically when the ignition switch is in ON or when the engine is running in the following conditions:

- Turns ON when the outside temperature is below 5°C, and OFF when it is over 10°C.
- The washer fluid defrosting speed may be slower when the ignition is in ON, than compared to when the engine is running.

- When the ignition is in ON, after 20 minutes of operation, the system will turn off automatically to prevent possible battery discharge.
- After the engine is running, the washer fluid will defrost after 5 to 10 minutes.
- If the engine has been started within the operating temperature, the heated nozzle remains ON even after 20 minutes.

*** NOTICE**

In below conditions, the heated washer nozzle may not function properly.

- The washer fluid in the washer reservoir is frozen.
- Outside temperature sensor is malfunctioning.

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.



6. Rear window washer

7. Intermittent wipe

8. Wiper is not in operation

Turn the wiper lever switch upwards twice to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Interior light

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running.
It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off. If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turns off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed stage.

Map lamp/Room lamp (if equipped)

Map lamp



Room lamp



- (1): Press the lamps to turn the front map lamps on and off.

• (2):

- The map lamp and room lamp comes on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
- The map lamp and room lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ignition switch is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
- To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).
-  (3): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps on.
-  (4): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps off.

* NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Luggage room lamp



The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

⚠ CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

Defroster

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

* NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreens, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" on page 4-96.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, whilst the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

**Outside rear view mirror
defroster (if equipped)**

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Mode selection knob
3. Temperature control knob
4. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air intake control button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Heating and air conditioning



OJAPE033303R

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.

Mode selection



The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreens. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreens and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreens with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreens with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Instrument panel vents



The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb wheel. To close the vent, rotate it downward to the maximum position.

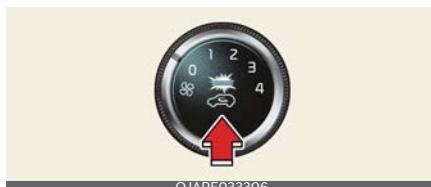
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Air intake control



OJAPE033306

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

* NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreens and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Fan speed control



OJAPE033307

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.

To turn off the blowers, turn the fan speed control knob to the "0" position.

Air conditioning (A/C)



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
- If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant*.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle at the label inside of engine room (if equipped). Refer to "Refrigerant label

(if equipped)" on page 9-17. for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

▲ CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvage vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

* NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)



OJAPE033310

1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. Climate control display
4. Fan speed control knob
5. OFF button
6. Front windscreen defroster button
7. Rear window defroster button
8. Mode selection button
9. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
10. Air intake control button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Automatic heating and air conditioning

- Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



- Set the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.



* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Air conditioning button
 - Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
 - Air intake control button
 - Fan speed control knob
 The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate con-

trol, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).

* NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.



4

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

- Start the engine.
- Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
 - Heating:
 - Cooling:
- Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
- Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the "Manual climate control system (if equipped)" on page 4-82.



Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreens with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreens and side window defrosters.

Defrost mode



When you select the defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically:

- The air conditioning system will be turned on.
- The outside (fresh) air position will be selected.
- The fan speed will be set to the high speed.

To turn the defrost mode off, press the mode button or defrost button again or AUTO button.

Instrument panel vents



OJAPE035304R

The outlet port can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumb-wheel. To close the vent, rotate it downward to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it upward to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OJAPE033315

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right extremely.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the left extremely.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5 °C (1 °F in Fahrenheit). When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

Whilst pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 4 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

Air intake control



OJAPE033316

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

* NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreens and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

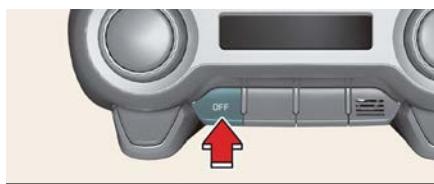
Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

- Set the mode to the  position.
- Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
- Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
- If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant*.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room (if equipped). Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-17 for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

*** NOTICE**

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 8-38.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

* NOTICE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air Conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

Example Type A



OJAPE035414L

Example Type B



OJAPE035415L

* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbols and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below;

1. Classification of refrigerant

2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Service manual
6. CO₂ equivalent of refrigerant



OJAPE033046

The refrigerant label is located as shown.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ WARNING**Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf**

 Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened.

When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging**⚠ WARNING****Windscreen heating**

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/ hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desire whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

1. Select any fan speed except "0" position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the  or  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.



If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

To defrost outside windscreen

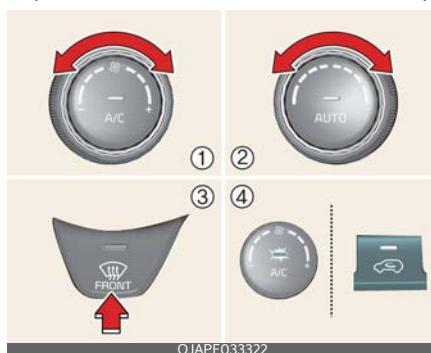
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.



Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

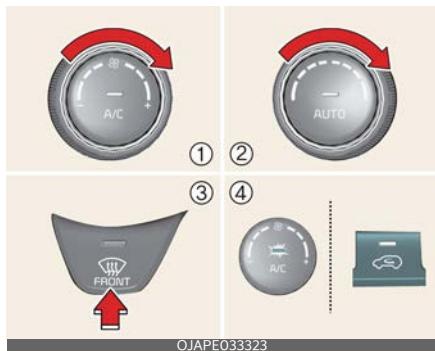
1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.



If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button (取暖).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.



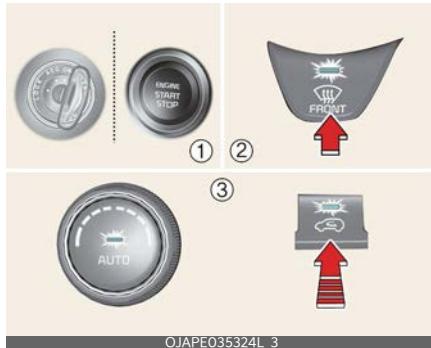
If the取暖 position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fanspeed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as取暖 or取暖 position. To cancel or return to the defogging logic, do the following.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select the defrost position pressing defrost button (取暖).
3. Whilst holding the air conditioning button (A/C) pressed, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.



The air intake control button indicator blinks 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is cancelled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it is reset to the defog logic status.

Storage compartments

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

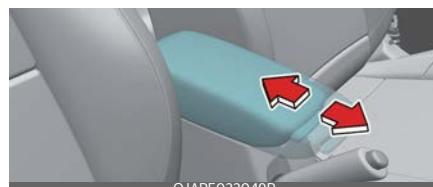
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Centre console storage (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or front passenger.

To open the centre console storage pull up the lever.

Glove box



To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Luggage net holder (if equipped)



OJAPE033058

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 2 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

Removal and installation

To remove the cargo area cover:

1. Remove straps (1) from both sides of the cargo area cover.



2. Whilst lifting the cover up, hold the area near the front slots. Then, pull up the cover (2) at approximately 50° angle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

Luggage board (if equipped)

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.



Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

Increase cargo space (if equipped)

If you want to increase cargo space,
1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.



2. Fold(1) the rear part of the luggage board frontward(2).



3. Pull the luggage board hinge(3) to the end of sliding slot and it will fall down lower to increase cargo space.



4. Slide it frontward(4).

Interior features

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Use the ashtray by leaning it to the cup holder right beside.

WARNING

Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

To use the cup holder, press the button (1).

The half part of the cup holder (2) will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to spill drinks in the cup holder. The cup holder may not work.



To use the cup holder space as a storage compartment, turn the half part of the cup holder (2) to the direction of the arrow.

*** NOTICE**

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high tempera-

ture. This may damage the cup holder.

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.

Seat warmer (if equipped)

Front seat

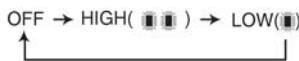


The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

Front seat



- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

▲ CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.

⚠ WARNING

Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)

Driver's seat



OJAP033056R

The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the switch position.

- If you want to warm your seat cushion, press the switch (red colour).
- If you want to cool your seat cushion, press the switch (blue colour).
- Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:



- The seat warmer (with air ventilation) defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.

- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Using electrical products which exceed the limited capacity might cause heating to the power outlet and wiring that could lead to an electrical breakdown.
- Always make sure the electrical part is firmly plugged into the power outlet. Incomplete plugging may cause electrical breakdown.
- Electrical products with a built-in battery might cause current flow, which could lead to malfunction of the electric/electronic device in your vehicle. Only use electrical products which include reverse current prevention.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

USB charger

Front



Centre (if equipped)



The USB charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smartphones and tablets.

- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not use the device those current consumption exceeds 2.1 A.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage to the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

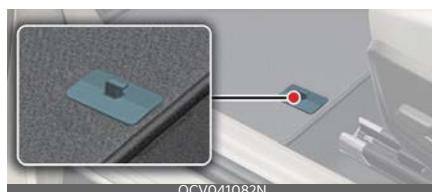
* INFORMATION

- Quick Charge 2.0 is available on the smartphone or the table PC equipped with fast charging capabilities. The applicable is as follows: (<https://www.qualcomm.com/documents/quickcharge-device-list>) The smartphone or PC tablet without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.
- Rated output
 - Digital devices with fast charging: 9.0 V, 1.67 A
 - Digital devices with normal charging: 5.0 V, 2.1 A

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake.

Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat

designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Shopping bag holder



OJAPE033059

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.
- Do not hang the frail objects when you drive rough road, the objects may be damaged.

Clothes hanger

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.



OSG2PH042051N

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

OSG2PH042045N

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Infotainment System*** NOTICE**

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

* If your vehicle is equipped with Infotainment system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Antenna**Micro-pole antenna**

Type A



Type B



The micro-pole antenna receives an AM/FM signal. This antenna is a removable type.

To remove the antenna, turn it counter-clockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful not to damage the antenna or bend the antenna pole before entering the vehicle, such as an automated parking lot or a space with a low ceiling or an automatic washing machine. Turn the antenna counter-clockwise when removing the pole.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna reception performance may be impaired.
- When other accessories are attached to the antenna pole, antenna reception may decrease, and the pole may bend.

Shark-fin antenna



OJAPE033065

Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

* NOTICE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.

- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port (if equipped)

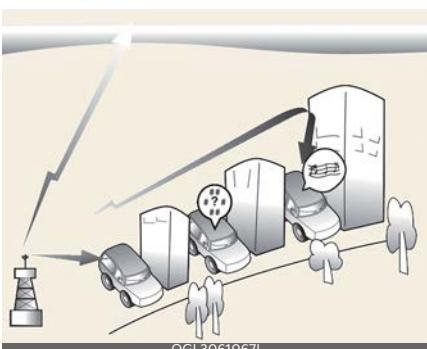


OJAPE033068R

You can use the USB port to plug in a USB device.

How vehicle audio works

FM reception



OGL3061067L

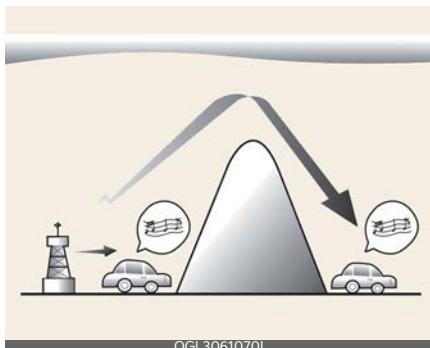
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your infotainment system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to

your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

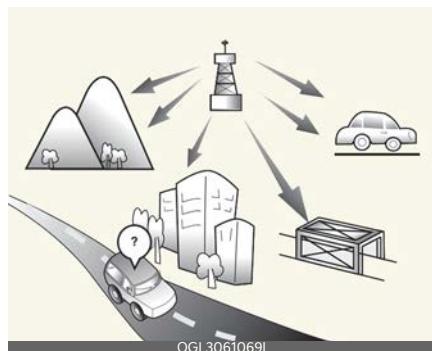
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception



AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

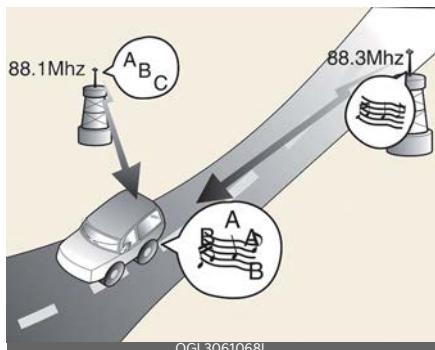


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.



Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

iPod®

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



Driving your vehicle 5

Before driving	5-4
• Before entering vehicle	5-4
• Necessary inspections	5-4
• Before starting.....	5-5
Key positions.....	5-6
• Ignition switch position.....	5-6
• Starting the engine.....	5-7
• Stopping the Engine	5-8
• Cold start support system (Flex fuel vehicle, for Brazil and Paraguay).....	5-8
ENGINE START/STOP button.....	5-9
• Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button.....	5-9
• ENGINE START/STOP button position	5-9
• Starting the engine.....	5-11
• Stopping the Engine	5-13
ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system	5-14
• Auto stop.....	5-14
• Auto start	5-15
• Condition of ISG system operation	5-16
• ISG system deactivation.....	5-16
• ISG system malfunction	5-16
Manual Transmission	5-17
• Manual Transmission operation.....	5-17
• Good driving practices	5-19
Automated Manual Transmission (AMT).....	5-20
• Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) operation	5-20
• Features of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT).....	5-20
• Transmission ranges	5-25
• Parking.....	5-26
• Good driving practices	5-27

5 Driving your vehicle

Automatic Transmission	5-28
• Automatic Transmission operation.....	5-28
• Good driving practices	5-31
Brake system	5-33
• Power brakes.....	5-33
• Parking brake	5-34
• AUTO HOLD	5-40
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS).....	5-42
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-43
• Hill-start assist control (HAC)	5-46
• Vehicle stability management (VSM)	5-46
• ESS: Emergency Stop Signal.....	5-47
• Brake Assistant System (BAS).....	5-47
• Good braking practices.....	5-48
Economical operation.....	5-49
Special driving conditions	5-51
• Hazardous driving conditions	5-51
• Rocking the vehicle.....	5-51
• Smooth cornering	5-52
• Driving at night	5-52
• Driving in the rain	5-52
• Driving in flooded areas.....	5-53
• Driving off-road	5-53
• Highway driving	5-53
Winter driving	5-54
• Snowy or icy conditions	5-54
• Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant.....	5-56
• Check battery and cables	5-56
• Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary	5-56
• Check spark plugs and ignition system.....	5-57
• To keep locks from freezing	5-57
• Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system.....	5-57

Driving your vehicle

5

• Don't let your parking brake freeze.....	5-57
• Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath.....	5-57
• Carry emergency equipment.....	5-57
• Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes.....	5-57
Vehicle weight	5-58
• Loading Your Vehicle	5-59

Driving your vehicle

WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of

the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windscreen are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

Before driving

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 8, "Maintenance".

WARNING

Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any hand held

devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 3-13 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

5

⚠ WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.
- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may distract driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

Key positions

Ignition switch position



LOCK (1)

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. After parking the vehicle, if driver's door is opened without removing the ignition key at lock or ACC position, warning chime will alarm you to remove the key. Once it is removed, chime will end.

ACC (Accessory) (2)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

* NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON (3)

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START (4)

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition switch

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear (for Manual Transmission) or N (Neutral) position (for Automated Manual Transmission vehicle) or P (Park) for (for Automatic Transmission), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch. . (if equipped)
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

* NOTICE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the petrol engine

- Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

Automatic Manual Transmission -
Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).

Depress the brake pedal fully. The engine cannot be started unless the shift lever is N (Neutral) position.

Automatic Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully. You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

- Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

It should be started **without depressing the accelerator**.

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Manual transmission

- When starting the vehicle, keep the clutch and brake pedal depressed, check if the rpm is within the appropriate range, and place the shift lever into the required position.
- Release the parking brake, take your foot off the clutch pedal, depress the accelerator pedal and slowly start the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

Stopping the Engine

Manual Transmission

1. When the vehicle is stationary, depress the clutch and brake pedal at the same time.
2. With the clutch and brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever into N (Neutral).
3. With the brake pedal depressed, apply the parking brake.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the lock position and remove it.

Automated Manual Transmission

1. When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
2. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever into N (Neutral).
3. With the brake pedal depressed, apply the parking brake.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the lock position and remove it.

Automatic Transmission

1. When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
2. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever into P (Park).
3. With the brake pedal depressed, apply the parking brake.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the lock position and remove it.

⚠ CAUTION

- Try not to idle the vehicle at high speeds just before turning off the engine.
- When the vehicle is parked on a slope, make sure the transmission is shifted into P (Park) for Automatic Transmission. For Manual Transmission/Automated Manual Transmission, shift the transmission into 1 (First) gear on uphill grades, R (Reverse) on downhill grades and place chocks under the tyres.
- For Automatic Transmission vehicles, make sure the shift lever is shifted into P (Park) when parking the vehicle. If not, the vehicle might move from external impacts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not park the vehicle on a steep hill. It may cause the vehicle to move.

Cold start support system (Flex fuel vehicle, for Brazil and Paraguay)

If you start the engine equipped with the flex system when the outside temperature is low (below 20°C), the cold start support system will operate automatically depending on the usage condition.

For starting the FFV (Flex fuel vehicle) when the engine is cold and the outside temperature is low (below 20°C), there should be the petrol in the reservoir.

For filling the petrol, refer to "Fuel filler door" on page 4-28.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button



Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF

With Manual Transmission/Automated Manual Transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

With Automatic Transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

The steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

* NOTICE //

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

- If difficulty is experienced turning the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.

CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC (Accessory)**With Manual Transmission**

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With Automated Manual Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

With Automatic Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational. If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON**With Manual Transmission**

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With Automated Manual Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

With Automatic Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN**With Manual Transmission**

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

With Automated Manual Transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

With Automatic Transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

* NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for Manual Transmission vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for Automatic Transmission/Automated Manual Transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

* NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the

vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.

- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

* NOTICE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the petrol engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst starting the engine.

Automatic Manual Transmission

Automated Manual Transmission - Place the shift lever in N (Neutral). Depress the brake pedal fully. The engine cannot be started unless the shift lever is N (Neutral) position.

Automatic Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

It should be started **without depressing the accelerator**.

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Manual transmission

- When starting the vehicle, keep the clutch and brake pedal depressed, check if the rpm is within the appropriate range, and place the shift lever into the required position.
- Release the parking brake, take your foot off the clutch pedal, depress the accelerator pedal and slowly start the vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "CAR" indicator will blink or the warning "Key is not in vehicle" will illuminate on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.



OJAPE043006R

* NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.
- When the brake switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Stopping the Engine

Manual Transmission

1. When the vehicle is stationary, depress the clutch and brake pedal at the same time.
2. With the clutch and brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever into N (Neutral).
3. With the brake pedal depressed, apply the parking brake.

4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button and turn off the engine.

Automated Manual Transmission

1. When the vehicle is stationary, depress the clutch and brake pedal at the same time.
2. With the clutch and brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever into N (Neutral).
3. With the brake pedal depressed, apply the parking brake.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button and turn off the engine.

Automatic Transmission

1. When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
2. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever into N (Neutral).
3. With the brake pedal depressed, apply the parking brake.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button and turn off the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Try not to idle the vehicle at high speeds just before turning off the engine.
- When the vehicle is parked on a slope, make sure the transmission is shifted into the 1 (First gear, for Manual Transmission) or N (Neutral, for Automated Manual Transmission) position or in the P (Park, for Automatic Transmission) on uphill grades, R (Reverse) on downhill grades and place chocks under the tyres.
- For Automatic Transmission vehicles, make sure the shift lever is shifted into P (Park) when parking the vehicle. If not, the vehicle might move from external impacts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not park the vehicle on a steep hill. It may cause the vehicle to move.

ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

The ISG system is ON whenever the engine is running.

*** NOTICE**

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Auto stop**To stop the engine in idle stop mode****Manual Transmission**

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h.
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

Automated Manual Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h.
2. Depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

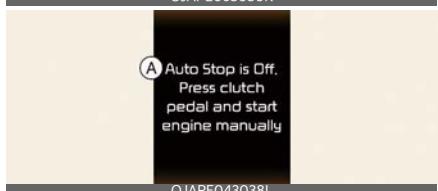
The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will illuminate. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) in auto stop mode, the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and ISG system is deactivated. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position to start the engine manually.



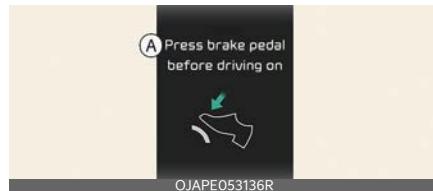
OJAPE063030R



OJAPE043038L

A: Auto Stop is Off. Press clutch pedal and start engine manually

- If you shift the gear from N (Neutral) to D (Manual mode) or R without depressing the brake pedal after stopping engine automatically, the engine does not restart automatically and a warning chime alarms. When this happens, press the brake pedal for auto start.



A: Press brake pedal for Auto Start

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

Manual Transmission

- Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Automated Manual Transmission

- Release the brake pedal for Auto start. The green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes.
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to the highest position.
- The front defroster is ON.
- The battery is weak.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.

The green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will go out. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The incline is gradual
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees and then the vehicle stops (Only for Automated Manual Transmission)

* NOTICE

- If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.
- If the light comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.

ISG system deactivation



- If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.
- If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:



- The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds and the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

* NOTICE

- If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

If you want to use the ISG function, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK(OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

Manual Transmission (if equipped)

Manual Transmission operation



→ The shift lever can be moved without pushing the button (1).

→ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into reverse. The Manual Transmission has 5 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), leave the shift lever at N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handbrake during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.

- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

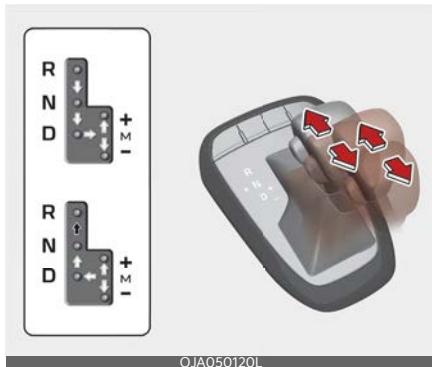
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) (if equipped)



→ Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

→ Move shift lever.

The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) is a transmission equipped with a gear actuator and a clutch actuator in addition to the conventional Manual Transmission. To improve the driving convenience, gear shift is automatically performed by the transmission control unit and clutch/gear actuator.

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) operation

The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) has five forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

Features of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT)

- The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a Manual Transmission/Automated Manual Transmission.

- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional Automatic Transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected. When the gear is shifting, you may sometimes hear operating noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your transmission.

- The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) adopts a dry-type single clutch, which is different from the torque converter of the Automatic Transmission. It shows better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving but initial launch might be little bit slower than the Automatic Transmission.

- As a result, gear shifts are sometimes more noticeable than a conventional Automatic Transmission and a light vibration during launching can be felt as the transmission speed is matched with the engine speed. This is a normal condition of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT).

- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional Automatic Transmission with a torque converter. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.

- When rapidly accelerating at a low vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase highly depending on the vehicle's driving condition.

- For a smooth launch uphill, depress the accelerator pedal smoothly depending on the current conditions.
- If you release your foot from the accelerator pedal at low vehicle speed, you may feel engine braking, which is similar to Manual Transmission.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT).
- During the first 1,500 km (1,000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

* NOTICE //

Creeping function

The Creeping function helps the vehicle to start smoothly. If you take your foot off the brake pedal when the shift lever is either in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position, the vehicle will start slowly without depressing the accelerator pedal. To disable the function, depress the brake pedal or pull up the parking brake lever. The creeping function will not operate when:

- The parking brake lever is engaged with the shift lever in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) instruction label

Read and follow the instruction label attached on the driver side's sunvisor before driving the vehicle



Lever shifting condition

Lever shifting		Shifting condition		When shifting condition is dissatisfied			Transmis- sion position
From (Cur- rent position)	To (Desired position)	Vehicle speed	Brake	Shift indica- tor	Sound	Brake press indicator	
R	N	N/A		-	-	-	-
	D	Reversing below 7 km/h (4 mph)	Applied	R or N blink- ing	On	On	N
N	R	Moving forward below 2 km/h (1 mph)	Applied	N blinking	On	On	N
	D	Reversing below 7 km/h (4 mph)	Applied	N blinking	On	On	N
D	R	Moving forward below 2 km/h (1 mph)	Applied	D or N blink- ing	On	On	N
	N	N/A		-	-	-	-

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

WARNING

- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the N (Neutral) position in place of the parking brake.

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) warning indicator



Press Brake

The engine cannot be started unless the shift lever is N (Neutral) position and brake pedal is depressed.

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) warning lamp

Clutch Over Heated

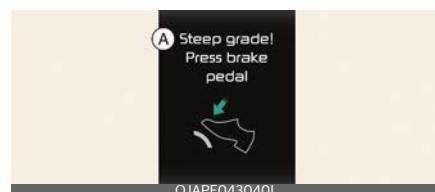
This warning light indicates that the clutch is overheated. It appears for a whilst when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON. The indicator light illuminates when the Clutch's estimated temperature rises up to limited value.

* NOTICE

The AMT warning lamp may come on when clutch slip occurs excessively due to repeated stop-and-go driving on steep grades and when Hill Hold is maintained for a long time. In order to prevent warning lamp ON, use the brake during low speed driving on hill or when stopping the vehicle on an Uphill slope.

- If the vehicle is held on a hill by using only the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning lamp will appear on the cluster.
- If the warning lamp is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the clutch and transmission.

AMT warning message



A: Steep grade! Press brake pedal



A: Transmission Hot! Park with engine on

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission

Transmission (clutch) High temperature



A: Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch temperature is high, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- After first warning, clutch temperature is increased continuously, then warning sound and shift indicator blinks continuously.(second warning)
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and allow the clutch to cool for a few minutes with engine on.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, Stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake. Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on.

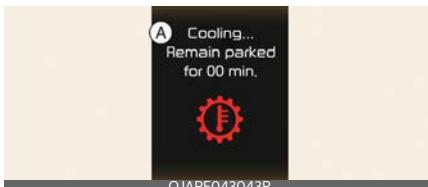
⚠ WARNING

On an uphill road, never hold the vehicle at a stop using only the accelerator pedal or the creeping mode. This may cause clutch overheating and excessive damage, resulting in the reduction of the clutch's life cycle.

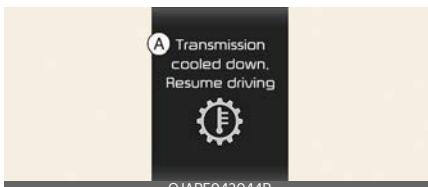
Transmission (clutch) overheated



A: Transmission Hot! Park with engine on



A: Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min.



A: Trans cooled down. Resume driving.

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine On" warning will be displayed.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.

- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to N (Neutral), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Transmission cooled down. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly. If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Transmission ranges

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

* NOTICE

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into R (Reverse) position.
- When moving to R (Reverse) position the gear is not shifted if the vehicle speed is over 2 km/h (1 mph).
- Depress the brake pedal fully. If not, the brake press indicator will illuminate and the gear is not shifted.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift to the appropriate gear position upon operation of the accelerator pedal and variation of vehicle speed. For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

When starting off on an uphill

- Engage the parking brake firmly to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
- Move the shift lever to D (Drive) position whilst depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the shift indicator in the cluster displays 1st gear.
- Take your foot off the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal gradually. Then, when the vehicle starts moving, release the parking brake and depress the accelerator pedal.

When starting off on a downhill

- Depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to D (Drive) position. Make sure that the shift indicator in the cluster displays 1st gear.
- Take your foot off the brake pedal and slowly depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle speed increases, the clutch will be engaged.

*** NOTICE**

- If the gear is not shifted after changing the shift lever from N (Neutral) to D (Drive)/M (Manual)/R (Reverse), try to shift the gear again. In this case, time delay and intermittent noise may occur which are normal.
- Always come to a complete stop and depress the brake pedal before shifting into D (Drive) position.
- When moving from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) position, the gear is not shifted if the vehicle speed is over 7 km/h (4 mph).
- Depress the brake pedal fully. If not, the brake press indicator will illuminate and the gear is not shifted.

Manual shift mode

OJAPE063035L

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, Manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate (M). To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate. In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

*** NOTICE**

- Only the five forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This allows the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Parking

To park your vehicle, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

- When parking on the flat road, move the shift lever from D (Drive)/R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) position. Then, engage the parking brake firmly before turning off the engine.
- When parking on a slope, it is recommended to place the shift lever in D

(Drive) for uphill and R (Reverse) for downhill and to engage the parking brake before turning off the engine.

If the engine was turned off with the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position to turn on the engine. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire. The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components. Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can

trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.

- When driving in Manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in N (Neutral) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

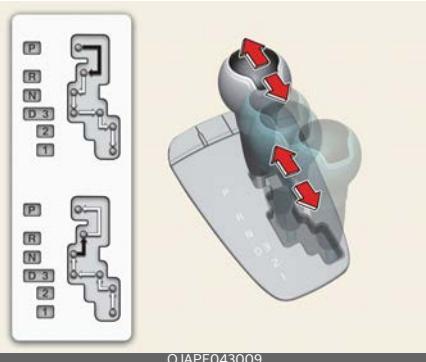
WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.

- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

Automatic Transmission (if equipped)



OJAPE043009

→ Depress the brake pedal when shifting.

→ The shift lever can be shifted freely.

Automatic Transmission operation

The Automatic Transmission has 4 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

* NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING**Automatic Transmission**

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.
- When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks

the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

5

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator pedal fully (more than 80%), at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

*** NOTICE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

3 (Third gear)

Use for towing a trailer during hill climbing or to use engine braking downhill.

"3" automatically shifts between 1st, 2nd and 3rd gears. This means that no shift-up to 4th gear is performed. However, the shift-up to 4th gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" when returning to normal driving condition.

2 (Second gear)

Use for driving on a slippery road, hill climbing or engine braking downhill. "2" automatically shifts between first and second gears.

This means that no shift-up to 3rd gear is performed. However, the shift-up to

third gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" returning to normal driving condition.

1 (First gear)

Use for driving up a very steep grade or for engine braking when descending steep hills. When downshifting to "1", the transmission will temporarily remain in second gear until the vehicle has slowed enough for low gear to engage. Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) in low gear. "1" shifts to 1st gear only. However, shift up to 2nd is performed when the car exceeds a certain speed and, as speed increases, the transmission will shift up to 3rd gear to prevent over-revving the engine.

*** NOTICE**

- For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "N" (Neutral) position or "P" (Park) position to a forward or "R" (Reverse) gear.
- Fully depress the brake pedal in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "3", "2", "1" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transmission damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.

- Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.
- Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D", "3", "2" or "1" position.
- Check the Automatic Transmission fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.

See the maintenance schedule for the proper fluid recommendation.

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the Automatic Transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly

move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually whilst releasing the service brakes.

Brake system

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

* NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition, you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

⚠ WARNING

Brakes

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.
- Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate whilst the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator (if equipped)

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

⚠ WARNING

Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

* NOTICE

Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake

Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



OJAPE043011R

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a incline, the shift lever should be into the 1st gear (for Manual Transmission) or N (Neutral, for Automated Manual Transmission) position or in the P (Park, for Automatic Transmission) vehicles.

▲ CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) whilst holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

▲ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for Automatic Transmission vehicles.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.



Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

After parking the vehicle, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) to prevent the vehicle from being moved by the external force.

Applying the parking brake with EPB switch



1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the warning light comes on. Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the vehicle is turned off. In addition, if you pull up the EPB switch after the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will be applied.

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle.

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of P (Park) position.
- Starting the engine. In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the smart key with you and lock the vehicle.

* NOTICE

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:

1. Apply the EPB.
2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

Do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

* NOTICE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB.

These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch



Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch,

1. Have the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
2. Press the brake pedal.
3. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position.
4. Press the EPB switch.
5. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

Automatic release of EPB

The EPB is released automatically under following conditions.

- Automatic transmission
 1. Start the engine.
 2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
 3. Close the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.
 4. Press the accelerator pedal whilst the gear is in R (Rear), D (Drive).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

* NOTICE

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, press the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

* NOTICE

If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Automatic application of EPB

The EPB is applied automatically under following conditions:

- Shift to P (Park) on a slope
- Engine OFF whilst AUTO HOLD button is on
- When the vehicle moves a bit in P (Park) position
- Conditions below whilst AUTO HOLD is activated:
 - Driver's door is opened
 - Bonnet is opened
 - Tailgate is opened
 - Vehicle stops for more than approximately 10 minutes
- Requested by other systems

* NOTICE

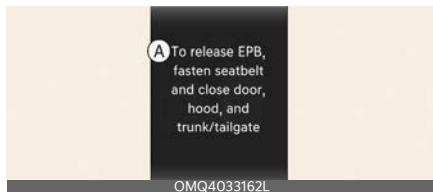
For Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned OFF, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore,

AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

EPB warning

The EPB will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

- If you try to drive off whilst engaging the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but the EPB doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle bonnet, driver's door or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, bonnet, and trunk/tailgate

- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

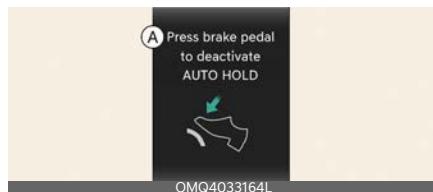
If the above situation occurs, press the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake Use

- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicles which can injure occupants or pedestrians.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- When you automatically release EPB by pressing the accelerator pedal, press it slowly.

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

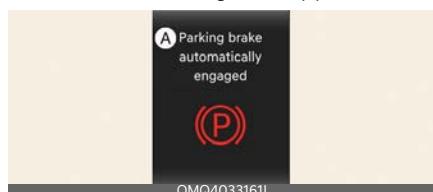


A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

*** NOTICE**

Engage the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.

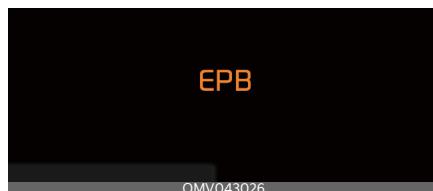
If the EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated because of an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: Parking brake automatically engaged

EPB malfunction indicator

This warning light appears if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.



If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may appear when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

* NOTICE

The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.

If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Emergency braking with the EPB switch

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch.

Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

* NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

When the EPB is not released

If the EPB does not release normally, take your vehicle to a professional workshop by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

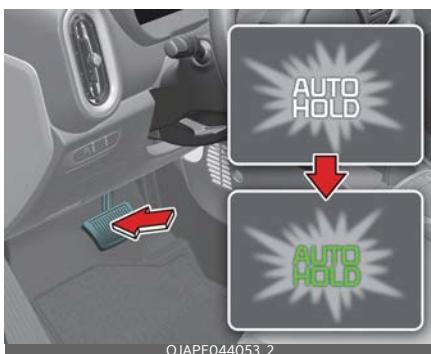
The Auto Hold is designed to maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not pressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal.

Applying Auto Hold function

1. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
2. Press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.



Before the Auto Hold will engage, the driver's door, tailgate and engine bonnet must be closed.



When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.

If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

If you press the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the Auto Hold is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from Auto Hold by pressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly press the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancelling Auto Hold function



- To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch whilst pressing the brake pedal.

* NOTICE

- The following are conditions when the Auto Hold will not engage (Auto Hold light will not turn green and the Auto Hold system remains in stand by):
 - The driver's door is opened
 - The engine bonnet is opened
 - The tailgate is opened
 - The gear is in P (Park)
 - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB under any

of the following conditions (Auto Hold light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):

- The driver's door is opened.
- The engine bonnet is opened.
- The tailgate is opened
- The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
- The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
- The vehicle moved for a few seconds.

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold whilst driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, tailgate or engine bonnet open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

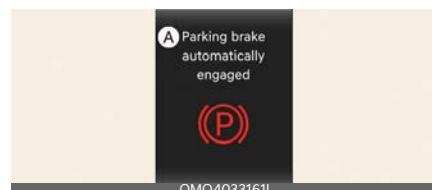
*** NOTICE**

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Warning messages

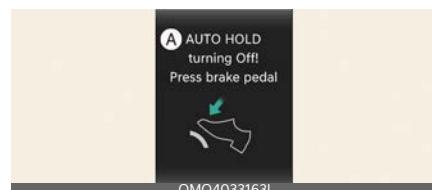
The Auto Hold function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: Parking brake automatically engaged

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

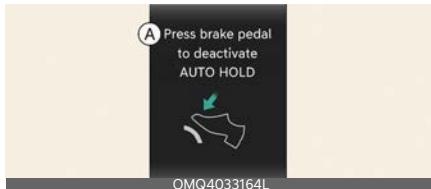


A: AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

* NOTICE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, press the brake pedal.

If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tyre chains installed.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.

- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.
- The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through selfdiagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to

visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by

avoiding manoeuvres that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To

turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).

- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

 When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not be increased even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1



A: Traction control disabled

Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control func-

tion does not operate but only the brake control function operates.

- State 2



A: Traction control and ESC disabled

Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

If the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light



ESC OFF indicator light



When ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

*** NOTICE**

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating.

If the ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill start Assist Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards whilst driving off uphill on an inclined surface. HAC holds the braking pressure buildup by driver during stopping procedure for 2 seconds after releasing brake pedal.

During the pressure-hold period, the driver has enough time to press the accelerator pedal to drive off.

The braking pressure is reduced as soon as the system detects the driver's intention to drive off.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is usually activated only for 2 seconds. The driver should be careful from the rolling backward causing the accident with behind objects or human, when the driver may feel the unintended rolling backward whilst driving off on hill due to insufficient brake hold pressure

built-up by driver during stopping procedure.

*** NOTICE**

- The HAC does not operate when the transmission shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Vehicle stability management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light (💡) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light (💡_{OFF}) remains on the instrument cluster
- MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light () illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light () or MDPS warning light remains on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.
- Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving inclement weather and on a slippery road.
- Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

ESS: Emergency Stop Signal (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when the ABS activates in a stop. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration is over 7m/s² or the ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop.

CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Brake Assistant System (BAS) (if equipped)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Good braking practices

WARNING

- Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.
- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.
- To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.
Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with an Automatic Transmission, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a litre (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.
- Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.

- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting kerbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 8 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warmup period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

WARNING

ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tyre chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting

Downshifting with an Automatic Transmission, whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a Manual Transmission R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an Automatic Transmission/Automated manual transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.

WARNING

Spinning tyres

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tyre to overheat which could result in tyre damage that may injure bystanders.

NOTICE

The ESC system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this

procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering



Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night



Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming

feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.

- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain



Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tyres



Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

* NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tyres for proper inflation before driving. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-44.
- Driving on tyres with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be

used for driving. Always check the tyre tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimise winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:



OJAP043018

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres. If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

* NOTICE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyre size

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains



OJAPE043020

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the

wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm (0.59 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

Install tyre chains only on the front tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.
- Even with the appropriate chain installed, do not make a full turn (turn the steering wheel fully to one side) when driving the vehicle. (If you are making a full turn, drive with the speed below 10km/h.)

* NOTICE

- For except Europe
If your vehicle has 185/55R15 or 195/45R16 size tyres, do not use tyre chains; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).
- For Europe

If your vehicle has 185/55R15 or 195/45R16 size tyres, you are able to use tyre chains.

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING

Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre chains

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or lockedwheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 8 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift lever in P (Automatic Transmission) or N (for Automated Manual Transmission) or in first or reverse gear (for Manual Trans-

mission /Automated Manual Transmission). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label (if equipped) attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Loading Your Vehicle (if equipped)

Certification Label



Tyre Label



The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Driver assistance guide 6

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only)	6-3
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	6-4
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	6-5
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-8
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) ..	6-13
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	6-14
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	6-16
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-20
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....	6-26
• Lane Keeping Assist settings	6-26
• Lane Keeping Assist operation.....	6-27
• Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-29
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	6-32
• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	6-34
• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	6-35
• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-37
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	6-41
• Safe Exit Warning settings	6-41
• Safe Exit Warning operation	6-42
• Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations	6-44
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)	6-45
• Manual Speed Limit Assist operation.....	6-45
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA).....	6-47
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings.....	6-48
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation.....	6-49
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations	6-51

6 Driver assistance guide

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	6-53
• Driver Attention Warning settings.....	6-53
• Driver Attention Warning operation	6-53
• Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations	6-55
Cruise Control (CC).....	6-57
• Cruise Control operation	6-57
Lane Following Assist (LFA)	6-60
• Lane Following Assist settings	6-60
• Lane Following Assist operation.....	6-60
• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-62
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	6-63
• Rear View Monitor settings	6-63
• Rear View Monitor operation.....	6-64
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	6-65
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	6-66
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	6-66
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	6-67
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-70
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	6-73
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	6-73
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....	6-74
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions.....	6-75
Declaration of conformity	6-76

Driver assistance guide

* INFORMATION

The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version. If the infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) is installed separately, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and follow instructions for set-up.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the windscreen, or tint the windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the windscreen or install any accessories on the windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



A: Driver assistance

1 Driving safety

2 Forward safety

With the vehicle on, touch **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** → **Driving safety** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** on the infotainment system. You can select or deselect each function in this menu.

- **Forward safety:** Depending on the collision risk levels, an audible warning will sound, and the braking will be assisted. If the following menu is deactivated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



A: Driving safety

1 Forward safety warning timing

2 Normal

3 Late

With the vehicle on, touch **User settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** → **Forward safety Warning timing** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** → **Forward safety warning timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.

- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Warning timing will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

- Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



A: Collision warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (✉) blinking, a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~80 km/h (6~50 mph)

Emergency Braking



A: Emergency braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (✉) blinking, a warning message and an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and it helps avoiding collision of a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

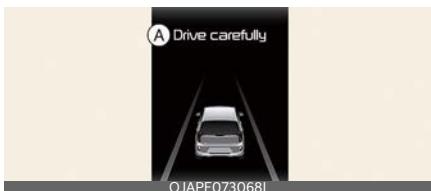
Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered-two wheeler, the driving direction and speed, and the surroundings.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.

NOTICE

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check forward safety system

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (✉) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Forward safety system disabled. Camera obscured

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or depending on the weather conditions such as fog or heavy rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (✉) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster, but it is not a fail-

ure of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreens, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass

- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed with another car
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler or motorcycle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
 - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving in a parking lot

- Driving through toll gate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



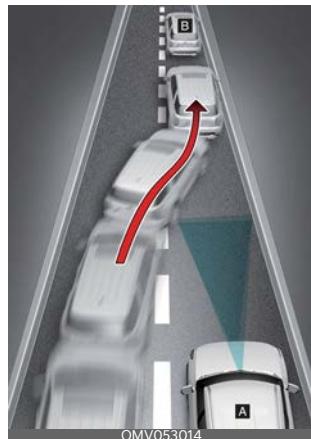
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



[A]: Your vehicle,

[B]: Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (B) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (B) changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



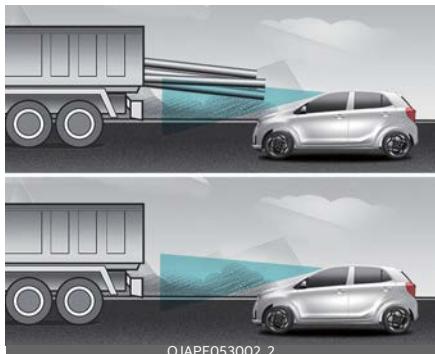
[A]: Your vehicle

[B]: Lane changing vehicle

[C]: Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle (B) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (C) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor



Front camera



Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the windscreen, or tint the windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the windscreen or install any accessories on the windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris. Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven

quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.

- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward safety



A: Driver assistance

1 Driving safety

2 Forward safety

With the vehicle on, select **User settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety:** Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (💡) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor the setting status of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (✉) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

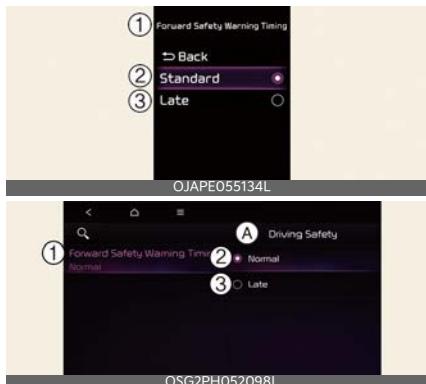
⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



A: Driving safety

1 Forward safety warning timing

2 Normal

3 Late

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Timing** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Forward safety warning timing** on the Infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- **Normal:** Use in a normal driving environment. If the function operates too sensitively, set to the warning timing to **Late**.

- **Late:** The warning timing will be slow.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Warning timing will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



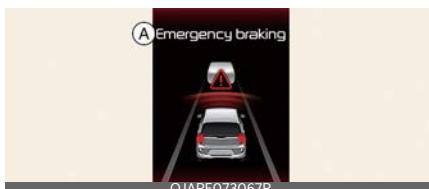
A: Collision warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (blink) blinking, warning message, an audible warning.

The collision warning system operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking



A: Emergency braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light

() blinking, a warning message, and an audible warning.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

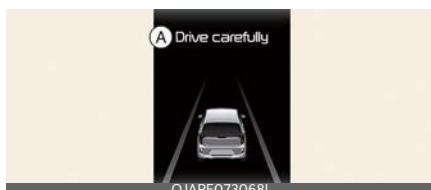
	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~81 mph)	10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

CAUTION //

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

* NOTICE //

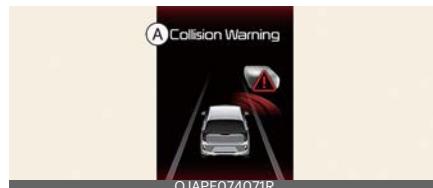
The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



A: Collision warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light () blinking, a warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Emergency Braking



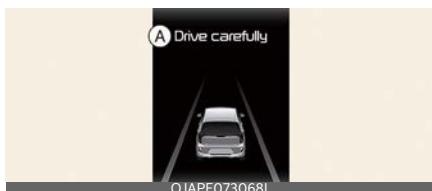
A: Emergency braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (✉) blinking, a warning message and an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30~70 km/h (19~44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



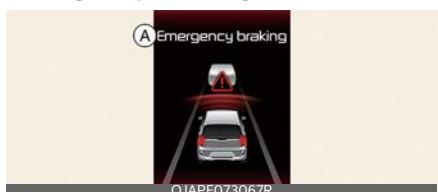
A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (✉) blinking, a warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19~80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking



A: Emergency braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) blinking, a warning message, and an audible warning.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of the powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler, the driving direction and speed, and the surroundings.
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.

* NOTICE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check Forward Safety system

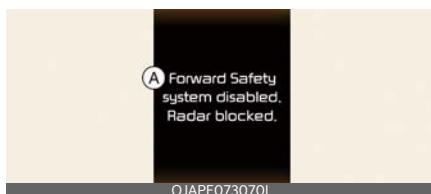
When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (💡) and the

Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.



A: Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after foreign material is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreens, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreens
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare

- Street light or light from a oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
 - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)

- Driving in a car park
- Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, or braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

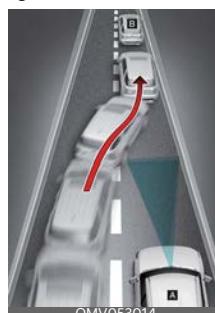
This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered

two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



[A]: Your vehicle

[B]: Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

[C]: Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle

or powered two-wheelers when a vehicle or powered two-wheelers changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce

your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on carts, bicycles, suitcases, strollers, etc., which are pulled or pushed by pedestrians or cyclists.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving above a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist recognises the front lane (or road edges), assists with steering to prevent lane departure without activating the turn signal, and provides a warning if lane departure is detected.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



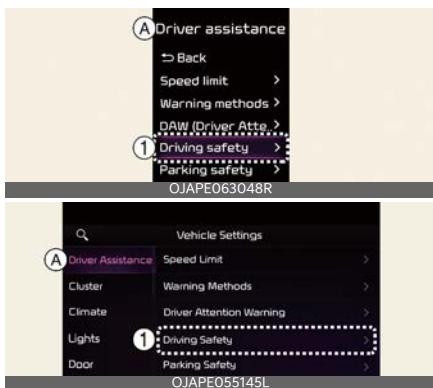
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



A: Driver assistance

1 Driving safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster, or select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** on the Infotainment system.

- **Lane safety:** When lane departure is detected, the function assists with steer prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light (💡) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- When the vehicle is turned off and restarted, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns on, and Lane Safety is selected automatically.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

* NOTICE //

- If the Lane Keeping Assist is turned off by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (Ⓐ), the Lane Safety is also deselected.
- Except Europe/Australia/Russia Lane Keeping Assist function will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION //

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



For Europe/Australia/Russia

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and a grey (_LANE) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (Ⓐ) to turn off the function. The (_LANE) indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

Except Europe/Australia/Russia

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist (Ⓐ) button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The grey or green (_LANE) indicator light on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The (_LANE) indicator

light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

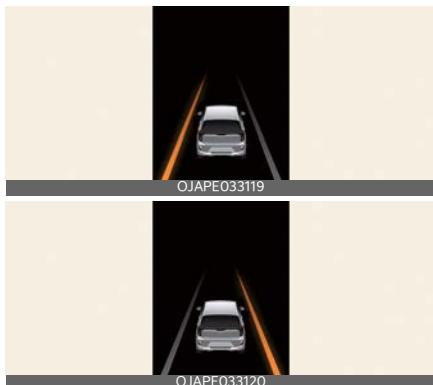
* NOTICE

- When the operating condition of Lane Keeping Assist are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green (/)/ indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey (/)/ indicator is illuminated.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist



Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green (/)/ indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, an audible warning will sound.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane or road boundary detection, your driving speed:

Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green (/)/ indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane or road boundary detection, your driving speed:
Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist does not operate if the vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or exceeds 210 km/h (130 mph).

Hands-off warning



A: Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.

- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

* NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

Lane undetected



Lane detected



- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white

- The lane lines shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual lane markings.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "LCD display" on page 4-46.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

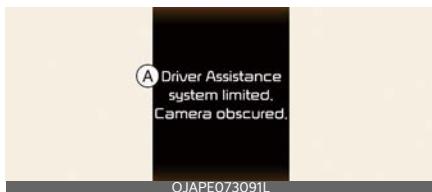


A: Check LKA (Lane Keep Assist) system

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow (⚠) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠) and the Lane safety warning lights (⚠) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not temporarily appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
 - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
 - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
 - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There is a long object lying on the road
- There are longitudinal cracks on the road surface
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs

- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- The vehicle is turning on a sharp curved road
- There is a curb without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

* NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 6-29, if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
 - Right after turning the turn signal or hazard warning flasher on or off.
 - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
 - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
 - Vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) below or 10 km/h (6 mph) above the operating speed range of the Lane Departure Warning system.
 - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

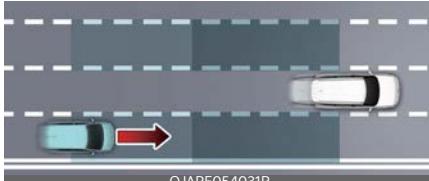


OJAPE054030R

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.



OJAPE054031R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION //

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



⚠ CAUTION //

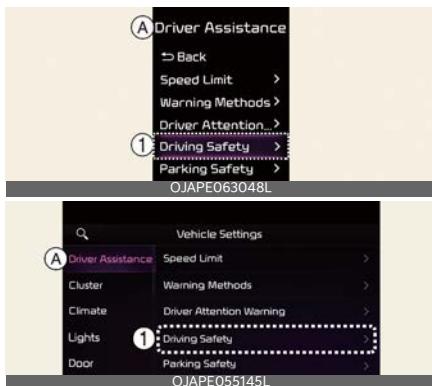
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety



A: Driver assistance

1 Driving safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** on the instrument cluster, or select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** on the Infotainment system.

- **Blind-Spot Safety:** Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



A: Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION //

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

Collision warning



The warning light on the cluster, the outside rear view mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the

turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, the outside rear view mirror, audible warning.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (25 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

⚠ WARNING //

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

* NOTICE //

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.

- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)



A: Emergency braking

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror, an audible warning will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

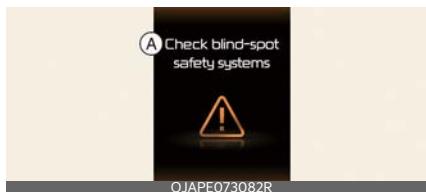
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check blind-spot safety systems

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

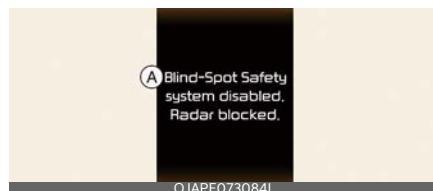
that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does

not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message and warning light does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle

- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
 - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
 - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
 - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
 - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
 - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

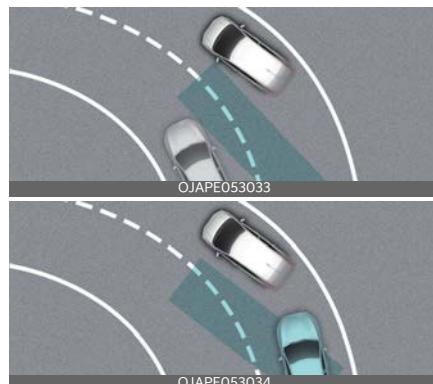
Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged

- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-32.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit



A: Driver assistance

1 Driving safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** → **Exit safe** on the instrument cluster, or select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** → **Exit safe** on the Infotainment.

⚠ WARNING

If **Exit Safe** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION //

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Vehicle detection
- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Vehicle detection warning



A: Collision warning

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink.

- Vehicle detection warning will warn under the following circumstances:
 - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
 - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



A: Collision warning

The warning will activate when the door is opened to exit whilst a vehicle is detected approaching from the rear.

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning

is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

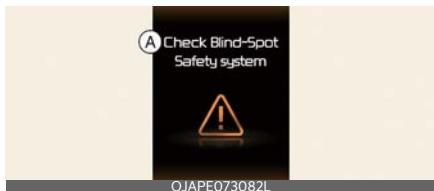
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

* NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction



A: Check Blind-Spot Safety system

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) will appear on the cluster for certain time.

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

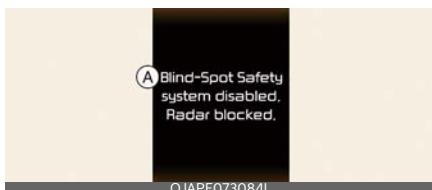


A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



A: Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning. At this time, warning messages and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

- Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Safe Exit Warning.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-32.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



1 Speed Limit indicator

2 Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

- Press and hold Driving Assist button () at the desired speed. The Speed Limit indicator () will appear on the cluster.



- Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



OJAPE053008

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

If you would like to drive over the pre-set speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



OJAPE053090

* NOTICE

To drive faster than the set speed limit, press the accelerator pedal deeply until the kickdown function activates.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



OJAPE053009

Press the (OK) switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



OJAPE053010_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (OK) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (OK) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



OJAPE053007

Press the Driving Assist button (OK) to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will go off.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) is off.

- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



A: Driver assistance

1 Speed limit

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** → **Speed limit** on the instrument cluster, or select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Speed limit** on the infotainment system.

- **Country selection:** If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality (if equipped).
- **Speed limit assist:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed limit warning:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the

driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.

- **Speed limit information:** Provides information on speed limits and additional signs.
- **Off:** The Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. The Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (Ⓐ) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the speed limit warning will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

* NOTICE

To switch Intelligent Speed Limit Assist(or Speed Limit Warning) to Speed limit information, or Speed limit information(or turn it off) to Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the mute button on the steering wheel. (if equipped)

(Depending on the infotainment software version. To check how to update the software, scan the QR code in the infotainment system or the quick reference guide to access the web manual.)

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change

Displaying speed limit



Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

* NOTICE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 6-51 if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on

the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning



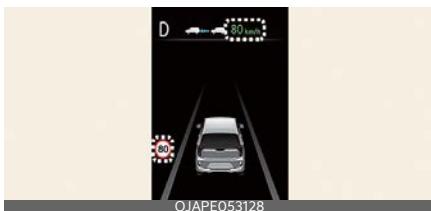
If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

Changing set speed



During the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist, if the speed limit of the road changes, an arrow pointing up or down is displayed to indicate the need to change the set speed. Raise or lower the (+) or (-) switch in the arrow direction to adjust the set speed according to the speed limit.

Auto set speed change (if equipped with the navigation)



During the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist, if the driver adjusts the set speed to match the speed limit of the road, the Auto set speed change function is activated, and the set speed on the cluster is displayed in green. Subsequently, the set speed is automatically adjusted to match any changes in the speed limit.

Auto set speed change will be activated in the following conditions.

- Roads with speed limits above 70 km/h (45 mph).

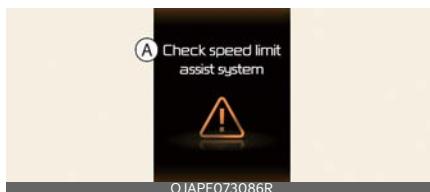
⚠ WARNING

- Additionally, if an infotainment system (Kia Genuine Part) is installed, the Auto set speed change function may not operate properly.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed.
- If the posted speed limit is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country,

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

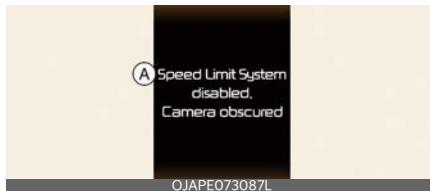


A: Check speed limit system

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (Ⓑ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



A: Speed Limit System disabled. Camera obscured

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs,

the warning message will appear on the cluster and the Master warning light (Ⓐ) and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (Ⓑ) will appear on the cluster.

After removing the foreign material and starting driving again, the warning light will turn off, and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate normally again.

Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
 - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
 - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow.
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
 - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard

- The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
- A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- When auxiliary signs or other signs are installed around the road signs
- The minimum speed limit sign is mis-recognised
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- When strong backlighting is present from the direction of the vehicle's movement
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- The navigation software is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is restarted whilst driving

WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)"

(Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



A: Driver Assistance

1 Driver Attention Warning

2 Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → Driver Attention Warning on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** on the infotainment system.

• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:

Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

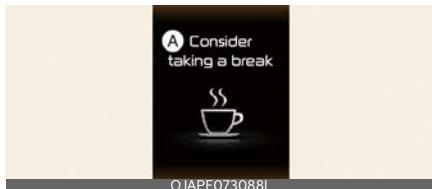
Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break



A: Consider taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light (⌚) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



A: Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

* NOTICE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction

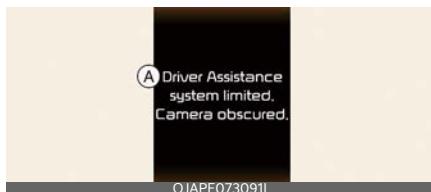


A: Check DAW (Driver Attention Warning) system

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (Δ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreens where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Driver Attention Warning temporarily limited or disabled.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Master warning light (Δ) will appear on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle
If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle
If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



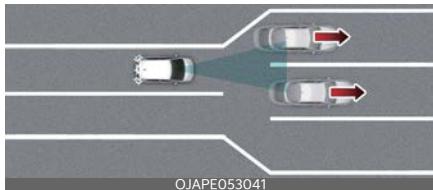
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a car park



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

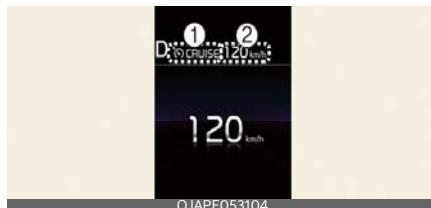
⚠ WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



1 Cruise indicator

2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed



1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal. Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

* NOTICE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



OJAPE053014

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10.

The set speed can be adjusted up to 200 km/h (124 mph). However, due to vehicle specifications and environmental conditions, the actual driving speed may not reach the set speed.

Decreasing set speed



OJAPE053015

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments. To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the (-) switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.

- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



OJAPE053009

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the (II) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will stay on.

* NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control



OJAPE053007

Operate the (+), (-) or (RES) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (RES) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (RES) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (RES) switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



OJAPE053007

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

* NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise

Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-13.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green (Ⓐ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist



If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 150 km/h (95 mph), the green (Ⓐ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (Ⓐ) indicator light blinks and change to grey.

Hands-off warning



A: Keep hands on steering wheel

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a certain time, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



A: Lane Following Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

* NOTICE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected



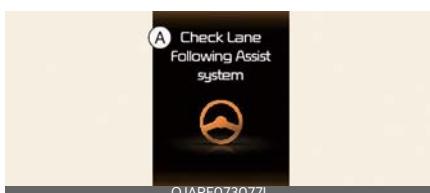
Lane detected



- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- The lane lines shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual lane markings.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



A: Check Lane Following Assist system

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-26.

⚠ WARNING //

- For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-26.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

* NOTICE

After a display audio system or an additional infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) installation, Rear View Monitor may not operate as described in the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the web manual for further information on setting up and operating Rear View Monitor.

Detecting sensor

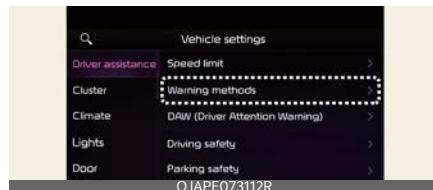
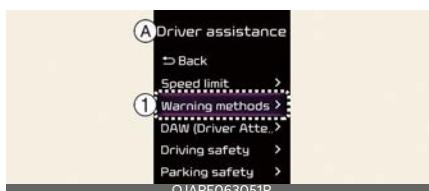
Rear view camera



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

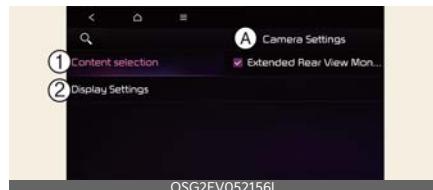
The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera Settings



A: Camera settings

1 Content selection

2 Display settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings** → **Vehicle**

- **Driver assistance → Parking safety**
- **Camera settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If Extended Rear View Monitor use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear View Parking Guidance

If Rear View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, Rear View Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

* NOTICE

The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.

* NOTICE

- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 1.5 m (60 in.) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation

Rear view



Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)

* NOTICE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

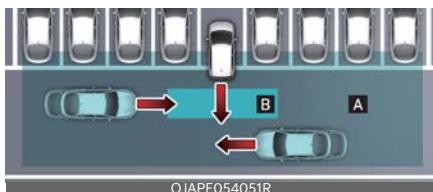
- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
 - When the tailgate is open

WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and the outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



[A]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

[B]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-32.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



A: Driver assistance

1 Parking safety

2 Rear Cross-traffic safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings**

→ **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety**
 → **Rear Cross-traffic safety** from the User settings menu or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Rear Cross-traffic safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Rear Cross-traffic safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should

always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning



A: Collision Warning



Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)

- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

* NOTICE //

- If operating conditions are satisfied, a warning will alert the driver if a vehicle is approaching from behind, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency braking



A: Emergency Braking



Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

⚠ WARNING //

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the

driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

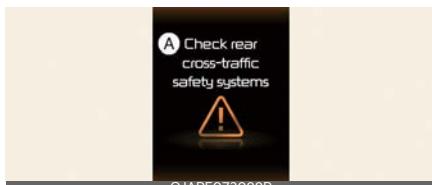
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

*** NOTICE**

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check rear cross-traffic safety system

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

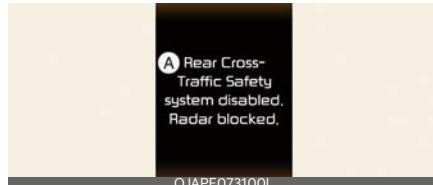


A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-32.

WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



OJAPE054052R

[A]: Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



[A]: Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



[A]: Structure,

[B]: Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or reversing at low speed.

Detecting sensor

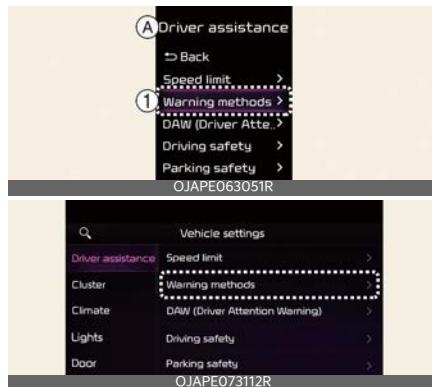
Rear ultrasonic sensors



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



A: Driver assistance

1 Warning methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

* INFORMATION //

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

* NOTICE //

Parking Distance Warning detects and warns the driver of rear and corners, when your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

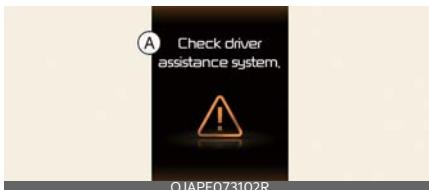
Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator Cluster	Warning sound
60~100 cm (24~40 in)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction



A: Check driver assistance system.

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction whilst Parking Distance Warning is operating.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object

- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of

Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.

- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies (if equipped):

For United States and United States territories



FCC ID
: 2AB0Z-MRR-35

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OSG2H053295L

For Canada

Model: MRR-35
IC: 27992-MRR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OSG2H053296L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



Model : MRR-35

Hereby MRR-35 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, HL Klemvo Corp declares that the radio equipment type MRR-35 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following as next page. (Case 1 : include DoC in manual)

Case 2 : <https://hlklemvo.com/solutions.html>

OSG2H053297L

For Korea



기자재의 명칭 : 특정소출력 무선기기
모델명 : MRR-35
인증번호 : A-C-MHE-MRR-35

OSG2H053305L

For United Kingdom



<https://hlklemvo.com/solutions.html>

OSG2EV052187L

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies (if equipped):

For United States and United States territories



OCV051263N

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ONQ5P052042N

For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA 103787

ONQ5P052046L

For Malaysia



CIDF17000143

ONQ5052070L

For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1244
This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。認証番号: 203-JN1244
本製品の改造は禁止されています。（適合証明番号などが無効となります。）

OMV073125L

For Europe and CE certified countries

Declaration of Conformity
Radiocontrolled Vehicle components


Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU (RED).
The original declaration of conformity can be accessed at the following link : www.apтив.com/automotive-homologation

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

ONQ5052158L

For United Kingdom



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

ONQ5052160L

For Australia



ONQ5EP051153L

For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

ONQ5052064L

For Mexico

IFETEL: RCPAP2H22-1601

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

ONQ5052078L

For Brazil



ONQ5052173L

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

ONQ5052172L

For Serbia



ONQ5052161L

For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR00032369ANRT2022
Date d'agrément : 22/03/2022

ONQ5E052155L

For Republic of South Africa



ONQ5052060L

For Paraguay



ONQ5052079L

For Zambia



ONQ5052063L

For Oman

Oman – TRA
D172299
TRA/TA-R/13542/22

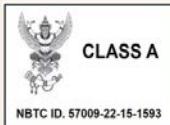
ONQ5052069L

For Ghana

NCA approved: 7E6-M1-X63-5RD

ONQ5052157L

For Thailand



- 1) เครื่องโทรศัพท์มือถือที่มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดของ กสทช.
- 2) เครื่องวิทยุมานาคมที่มีระดับการแผ่คลื่น แม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่อง วิทยุมานาคมที่คณะกรรมการกิจการโทรศัพท์มานาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

ONQ5052044L

For Philippines



Type Approved
No. ESD-RCE-2229725

ONQ5052165L

For UAE



TDRA - United Arab Emirates
Desin ID: DAE00534711
TA RTTE: E009874/22
Model: 2H5TR
Product Type: Vehicle Radar



ONQ5052156L

For Ukraine



справжнім (найменуванням виробника) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначенням типу радіообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання:

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

OMV053264L

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号 : 2H5TR
执行标准 : 汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围 : 76~77 GHz
放射功率 : 效等全向辐射功率 (EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型 : 印刷阵列天线
用户控制 : 不可
使用温度 : -40~0~ +85°C
电压 : DC 12.0V
OMT IT ID : 2022LJ18795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OMV053265L

What to do in an emergency

7

Road warning.....	7-3
• Hazard warning flasher.....	7-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving.....	7-3
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	7-3
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	7-3
• If engine stalls whilst driving.....	7-4
If the engine will not start	7-4
• If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....	7-4
• If engine turns over normally but does not start	7-4
Emergency starting	7-5
• Jump starting	7-5
• Push-starting.....	7-6
If the engine overheats.....	7-7
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	7-8
• System Overview	7-8
• TPMS reset procedure	7-8
• Indication of Low Tyre Pressure.....	7-9
• Tyre Pressure Monitoring System malfunction.....	7-10
• Reference: Indicator Light Status.....	7-11
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre).....	7-11
• Jack and tools	7-11
• Removing and storing the spare tyre	7-12
• Changing tyres.....	7-12
• Jack label	7-17
• Declaration of Conformity for Jack.....	7-18
If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit).....	7-20
• Introduction	7-20
• Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK)	7-22
• Using the TMK.....	7-23
• Distributing the sealant	7-24

7 What to do in an emergency

• Checking the tyre inflation pressure	7-24
• Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit.....	7-26
• Technical Data.....	7-27
Towing.....	7-28
• Towing service	7-28
• Removable towing hook.....	7-29
• Emergency towing.....	7-29
Emergency Commodity.....	7-32
ERA-GLONASS emergency call	7-33
• ERA-GLONASS system	7-33

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.



It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transmission not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slowdown whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.

4. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the engine will not start

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

WARNING

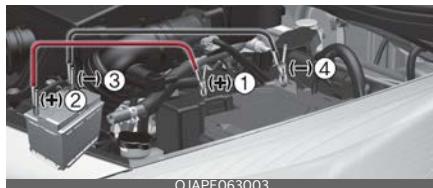
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency starting

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.



Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set)

WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

WARNING

Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid.

This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.

- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump starting procedure

- Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
- If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
- Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
- Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then

connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION

Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Push-starting

Your manual transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.

If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call a

professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to blow out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)



- 1 Low tyre pressure telltale
- 2 TPMS SET button

System Overview

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) senses change in radius of the tyre. If the tyre pressure decreases below the recommended pressure, the system warning light will be illuminated. For the system to function properly, it is the driver's responsibility to set the system by following accurate procedure and set current tyre pressure.

The warning light will illuminate on the cluster when one or more of your tyres is under-inflated after the TPMS is set. The warning light will also illuminate to warn the driver of system malfunction. Please refer to the above image (1) for further information.

TPMS reset procedure

You should reset TPMS in below situations.

- After repairing or replacing tyres (or wheels)
- After rotating tyres
- After adjusting tyre pressure

- When the low tyre pressure indicator illuminates
- After replacing suspension or ABS system

1. Park the vehicle on a level, firm surface.
2. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.
3. Starting the engine, press and hold the TPMS SET button(2) for about three seconds to reset TPMS. The reset process completes automatically.
4. Then check that the low tyre pressure indicator turns off after blinking for four seconds. In case of supervision cluster, check that "Tyre pressures stored" message is shown on the cluster.
5. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes to store the new tyre pressure in the system.

* If the low tyre pressure indicator turns on repeat step 3.

When resetting TPMS, the current tyre pressure is stored as a standard tyre pressure.

CAUTION

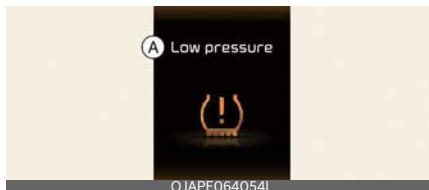
- Without inflating the tyres, if you reset TPMS, the system may not inform you properly even though the tyres are significantly under-inflated. You must check the proper tyre pressure before resetting TPMS.
- The TPMS may not function properly if you do not reset TPMS although the TPMS needs to be reset.

- If you push the TPMS reset button whilst driving, the TPMS reset process is not activated. You must push the TPMS reset button whilst the vehicle is at a complete stop.
- Tyre pressure should be checked and inflated whilst the tyres are cold. A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Indication of Low Tyre Pressure

The  warning light will illuminate when an under-inflated tyre is indicated. In certain types, the above message might be displayed on the cluster.

If the warning light illuminates, reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and rapid braking. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



A: Low pressure

Check the pressure of all tyres and inflate to the proper pressure according to procedures, and if required, replace or repair the tyres.

If you cannot reach a close service station, stop the vehicle at a safe place, check all tyres and operate the TPMS setting procedure. If you are unable to adjust the tyre pressure, use the repair tools to repair or change to spare tyre and contact a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You may not be able to identify low tyre pressure visually. Use precise tools to measure and adjust tyre pressure.

Please note that a tyre that is hot due to prolonged driving, therefore will have high pressure. We recommend you to measure and adjust the tyre pressure after the vehicle has driven for less than 1.6km (1mile) within 3 hours.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

CAUTION

- The indicator may remain illuminated after changing to a spare tyre, because radius of spare tyre is different. Be sure to change to a regular tyre.
- For safe driving, please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, and all tyres should be checked monthly to maintain the recommended pressure.
- The warning light may illuminate if the system is not set in required situations.
- In cold weather, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre was adjusted to the proper pressure. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a

lowering of tyre pressure. Check the tyres and adjust to the recommended pressure.

- System performance may reduce in the following situations.
 - Improper system setting
 - Using tyres on the market (Original tyre recommended)
 - Driving on snowy, slippery, or unpaved roads
 - Hard cornering, rapid accelerating and braking repeatedly
 - Driving too slow or fast
 - If the vehicle is overloaded
 - If a spare tyre or snow chain is installed

WARNING

- Driving with an under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and lead to tyre failure. It also reduces tyre tread life, handling of the vehicle, braking ability, and fuel efficiency, causing instability of the vehicle. In this case, contact professional workshop to maintain proper tyre pressure. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Sudden damage to the tyre caused by external factors may not be indicated immediately. If the vehicle is unstable, immediately remove your foot off the accelerator pedal, move the vehicle to a safe position for inspection.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System malfunction

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate () after it blinks for approximately 1 minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

If the indicator remains illuminated or illuminates even after TPMS setting, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, low tyre pressure will not be indicated. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the system does not work due to TPMS removal or installation of related parts with different specification, it might be a problem when the vehicle is being regularly inspected.
- When repairing TPMS related parts, be sure to replace them to parts with original specification or those which satisfy the TPMS regulation.
 - TPMS related parts : tyre, wheel, ABS unit, suspension

⚠ WARNING**FOR EUROPE**

Do not modify the vehicle. It may interfere with the TPMS function.

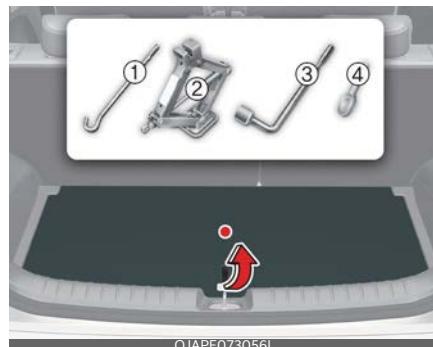
- * All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~(Based on vehicle registrations)

Reference: Indicator Light Status

Status	Symbol	
Low Pressure		Illuminates
System Malfunction		Illuminates after blinking(70 seconds)
Setting		Turns off after blinking(4seconds)

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) (if equipped)**Jack and tools**

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench, towing hook are stored in the luggage compartment.



Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

- 1 Jack handle
- 2 Jack
- 3 Wheel lug nut wrench
- 4 Towing hook

7

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly. Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING**Changing tyres**

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The

jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.

- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tyre

Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tyre in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre holdown wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.

2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.



WARNING

Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tyres

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transmission or P (Park) with automatic transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.



4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.



OJAPE073060L

⚠️ WARNING

Changing a tyre

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



OJAPE073061L

7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.



OJAPE073062L_2



OJAPE073063L_2

⚠️ WARNING

Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5 or the tyre pressure label on the driver's door.



OJAPE073064L_2

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



OJAPE073065L

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel: 11~13kgf·m (79~94lbf·ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING**Wheel studs**

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING**Inadequate spare tyre pressure**

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular-size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

*** NOTICE**

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tyre.

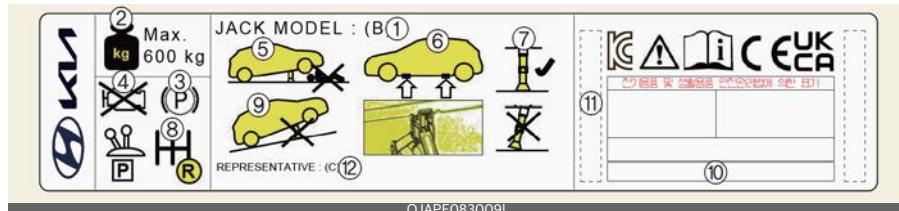
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Temporary compact tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the temporary compact tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The temporary compact tyre tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your temporary compact tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The temporary compact tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor

should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.

- Do not use more than one temporary compact tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the temporary compact tyre is installed.

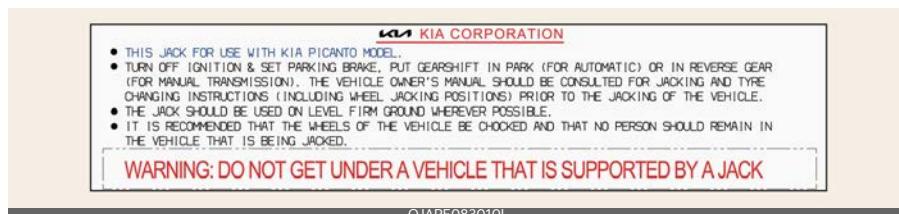
Jack label**Example**

Type A



OJAPE083009L

Type B



OJAPE083010L

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1 Model Name

2 Maximum allowable load

3 When using the jack, set your parking brake.

4 When using the jack, stop the engine.

5 Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

6 The designated locations under the frame

7 When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.

8 Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.

9 The jack should be used on firm level ground.

10 Jack manufacturer

11 Production date

12 Representative company and address

Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE



EC Declaration of Conformity according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.
22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly
Type Designation(s) : Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg

Serial No. : N/A

Year of Manufacture : 2013

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):

EN ISO12100 Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
(2010)
EN ISO12100-2/A1 Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
(2009)
EN 1494/A1 Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment
(2008)

following the provisions of Directive(s):

2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

Ulsan , Korea / Jul. 25 , 2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

UKCA



If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) (if equipped)

Please read the instructions before using the Tyre Mobility Kit.



1 Compressor

2 Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and have the tyre inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

One sealant for one tyre

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the one supplied canister of sealant in the Tyre Mobility Kit is to only enough sealant for one flat tyre.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre wall

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING

Temporary fix

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing or repairing the tyre after using tyre sealant, make certain to remove the sealant attached to the inner part of the tyre, including the tyre air pressure detection sensor and wheel. If the sealant is not removed, noise and vibration may occur, and the tyre air pressure detection sensor may be damaged.
- We recommend use original Kia manufactured sealant. Using aftermarket sealant may damage the tyre air pressure detection sensor.
- If the TPMS warning light illuminates after using the TMK, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.



The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a vehicle or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The TMK is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the TMK".

WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK)



- 1 Speed restriction label
- 2 Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
- 3 Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
- 4 Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
- 5 Holder for the sealant bottle
- 6 Compressor
- 7 On/off switch
- 8 Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
- 9 Button for reducing tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING

Before using the Tyre Mobility Kit, follow the instructions on the sealant bottle. Remove the label with the speed restriction from the sealant bottle and apply it to the steering wheel. Please note the expiry date on the sealant bottle.

Using the TMK

1. Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast. Carefully follow below steps.
2. Shake the sealant bottle.



3. Remove the cap of the sealant bottle.



4. Rotate the sealant to mount it with the compressor.



5. Ensure that valve on the compressor is locked.
6. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective tyre and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the tyre valve.



7. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.



Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

8. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors (4).



9. With the ENGINE START/STOP button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. The inflation pressure of the tyre after

filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

10. Switch off the compressor.

11. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the TMK to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the engine is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).

Distributing the sealant

12. Immediately drive approximately 7~10km (4~6miles or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 60 km/h (35 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the tyre pressure sensors and wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the tyre pressure sensors and wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a suitable location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor (clip mounted side) directly and then connect the filling hose (3) (opposite side) to the tyre valve.
3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to 200 kPa (29 psi). With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.
 - **To increase the inflation pressure:** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**

Press the button (9) on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

Contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 200 kPa (29 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- Do not remove any foreign objects- such as nails or screws -that have penetrated the tyre.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.

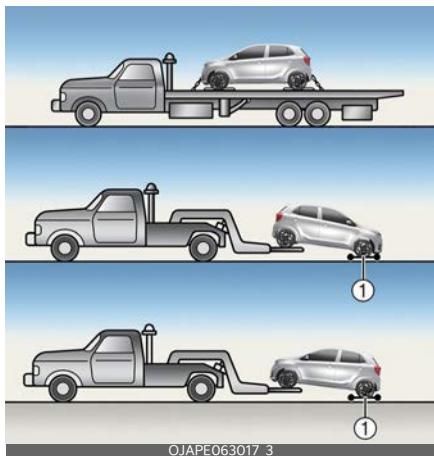
Technical Data

Technical Data		
System Voltage		DC 12 V
Operating Voltage		DC 10 - 15 V
Operating Current		MAX. 10 ± 1 A
Suitable for use at temperatures		- 30 ~ + 70 °C (- 22 ~ + 158 °F)
Max. working pressure		5 bar (72.5 psi)
Size	Compressor	130 X 120 X 53 mm (5.1 X 4.7 X 2.1 in.)
	Sealant bottle	Ø 85 X 81 mm (Ø 3.3 X 3.2 in.)
	Compressor weight	556 g (1.23 lbs)
	Sealant volume	200 ml (12.2 cu. in.)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorised vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Towing service



1 wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

WARNING

Side and curtain air bag (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position and the rollover sensor (if equipped) detects the situation as a rollover.

NOTICE

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "Manual Transmission" on page 5-13, "Automated Manual Transmission" on page 5-13, or "Automatic Transmission" on page 5-13.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

When flatbed is unavailable



2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



OJAPE063018

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



OJAPE063019

Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.

In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the transmission or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates.

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the upper (front) part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Front



OJAPE063021_2

Emergency towing

Front



OJAPE063022

Rear



OJAPE063023

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

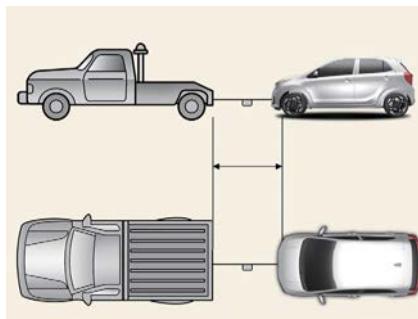
- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.
- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.



OJAPE063024

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles).

CAUTION

Automatic transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A

driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

- To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency Commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

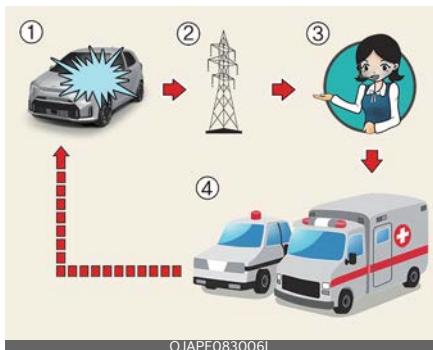
Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)



- 1 Road accident
- 2 Wireless network
- 3 Single duty dispatch service (SDDS)
- 4 Rescue

The car is equipped with a device ¹ connected with the system ERA-GLONASS for making emergency call to response teams. The system ERA-GLONASS is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other ² accidents on the roads of Russian Federation. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Russian Federation.

The system ERA-GLONASS given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the single duty dispatch service, including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the car).

Once the data which stored in the ERA-GLONASS system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Operator of the system ERA-GLONASS (stock company "GLONASS") is responsible for all components of the system ERA-GLONASS (excluding equipment, installed in the car) in accordance with the federal law "On state automated information system ERA-GLONASS" # 395-FZ from 28.12.2013.

1. * ERA-GLONASS device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the car, which provides connection with the ERA-GLONASS system.
2. * "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Russian Federation resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "ERA-GLONASS EMERGENCY CALL (IF EQUIPPED)" of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the single duty dispatch service to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

ERA-GLONASS system



- 1 Microphone
- 2 SOS button
- 3 SOS TEST button
- 4 LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

SOS TEST button (test): the button is to check working ability of the system in the official dealership of Kia. The mode "SOS TEST" can be activated strictly by the specialist of the authorised dealer/service partner of Kia. To avoid erroneous calls, please, do not press this button and do not activate the mode "SOS TEST" by yourself.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident



2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service



3. Emergency services



OCV061028L

The ERA-GLONASS device automatically makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service for proper rescuing operations in event of car accident.

For proper emergency services and support the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the accident data to the single duty dispatch service when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the ERA-GLONASS system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

* NOTICE

In even of minor traffic accidents the ERA-GLONASS system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and GLONASS signals.

Manual accident reporting

1. Pressing the SOS button



2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service



3. Emergency services



Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the ERA-GLONASS system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the single duty dispatch service (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop a car, after which in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about car and its location is collected in accordance with the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the ERA-GLONASS system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.

3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the single duty dispatch service sends minimum data set to emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the system ERA-GLONASS from the battery

- The ERA-GLONASS system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The ERA-GLONASS system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)" on page 7-33.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the ERA-GLONASS system. Please,

have the ERA-GLONASS system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the ERA-GLONASS system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The ERA-GLONASS system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the ERA-GLONASS system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the single duty dispatch service.

Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your car.

Test Mode



Elements of the system ERA-GLONASS, installed in passenger compartment:

- 1 Microphone
- 2 SOS button
- 3 SOS TEST button
- 4 LED

There is a technical opportunity to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car. In order to avoid making erroneous calls and incorrect operation of the device, checking of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in

your car, should be carried out only by specialists of authorised Kia dealer/service partner and on their territory in accordance with the following manual (on applying user interface for launching test mode).

You can start the ERA-GLONASS test mode by pressing the SOS TEST button. The test mode starts with a voice guidance to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device. In the course of checking working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device red and green LED illuminate.

Re-press the SOS TEST button again to deactivate the test mode during the voice guidance.

* NOTICE //

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Maintenance

8

Engine compartment.....	8-5
Maintenance services.....	8-9
• Owner's responsibility.....	8-9
• Owner maintenance precautions	8-9
Owner maintenance	8-10
• Owner maintenance schedule	8-10
Scheduled maintenance service	8-12
• Scheduled maintenance service precaution.....	8-12
• Normal Maintenance Schedule - For petrol Engine [For Australia and New Zealand]	8-13
• Normal Maintenance Schedule - For Europe (Except Russia)...	8-16
• Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For Europe (Except Russia)	8-18
• Normal Maintenance Schedule - Except Europe (Including Russia)	8-19
• Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - Except Europe (Including Russia)	8-22
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	8-24
Engine oil	8-27
• Checking the engine oil level.....	8-27
• Changing the engine oil and filter	8-28
Engine coolant ((Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI, smartstream G1.0/G1.2)	8-29
Checking the coolant level	8-30
• Recommended engine coolant.....	8-30
Changing the coolant.....	8-31
Brake/clutch fluid.....	8-32
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	8-32
Automatic transmission fluid.....	8-33
• Checking the automatic transmission fluid level	8-33

8 Maintenance

• Changing the automatic transmission fluid	8-34
Washer fluid	8-35
• Checking the washer fluid level	8-35
Parking brake	8-36
• Checking the parking brake	8-36
Air cleaner ((Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI)	8-36
• Filter replacement	8-36
Air cleaner (Smartstream G1.0/G1.2)	8-37
• Filter replacement	8-37
Climate control air filter	8-38
• Filter inspection	8-38
Wiper blades	8-39
• Blade inspection	8-39
• Blade replacement	8-39
Battery	8-41
• For best battery service	8-41
• Battery capacity label	8-42
• Battery recharging	8-42
• Reset items	8-43
Tyres and wheels	8-44
• Tyre care	8-44
• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	8-44
• Checking tyre inflation pressure	8-45
• Tyre rotation	8-46
• Wheel alignment and tyre balance	8-46
• Tyre replacement	8-47
• Wheel replacement	8-48
• Tyre traction	8-48
• Tyre maintenance	8-48
• Tyre sidewall labeling	8-48

Maintenance

8

• Low aspect ratio tyre	8-51
Fuses	8-52
• Inner panel fuse replacement	8-54
• Engine compartment fuse replacement	8-55
• Fuse/relay panel description.....	8-56
Light bulbs.....	8-67
• Bulb replacement precaution	8-67
• Light bulb position (Front).....	8-68
• Light bulb position (Rear)	8-69
• Light bulb position (Side).....	8-69
• Replacing lights (LED type).....	8-69
• Headlamp (Low/High beam) bulb replacement (Headlamp Type A).....	8-69
• Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Headlamp Type A).....	8-70
• Position lamp/Daytime running lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Headlamp Type A).....	8-70
• Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Rear combination lamp Type A).....	8-71
• Stop and tail lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Rear combination lamp Type A)	8-71
• Back up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement.....	8-72
• License plate lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement	8-72
• High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement	8-73
• Side repeater lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement.....	8-73
• Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement	8-73
• Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement	8-74
• Vanity mirror lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-74
• Tailgate room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement.....	8-74
• Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)	8-75
Appearance care.....	8-81
• Exterior care	8-81

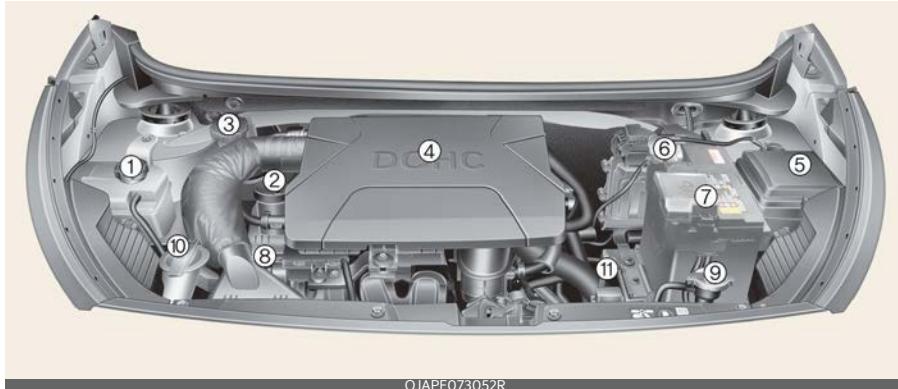
8 Maintenance

• Interior care	8-85
Emission control system	8-87
• 1. Crankcase emission control system.....	8-87
• 2. Evaporative emission control system.....	8-87
• 3. Exhaust emission control system	8-87

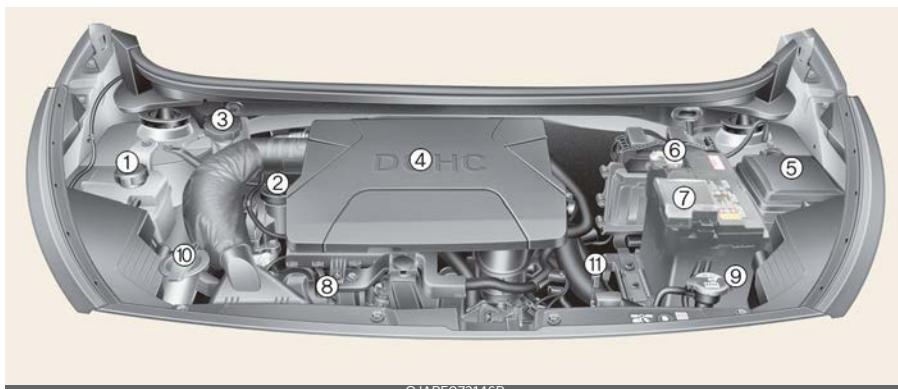
Maintenance

Engine compartment

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI



(Petrol) 1.2 MPI



* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake / clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick

9. Radiator cap
10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
11. Automatic transmission fluid dipstick

Smartstream G1.0



OJAPE073145R

Smartstream G1.2



OJAPE073001R

Smartstream G1.0 GDi

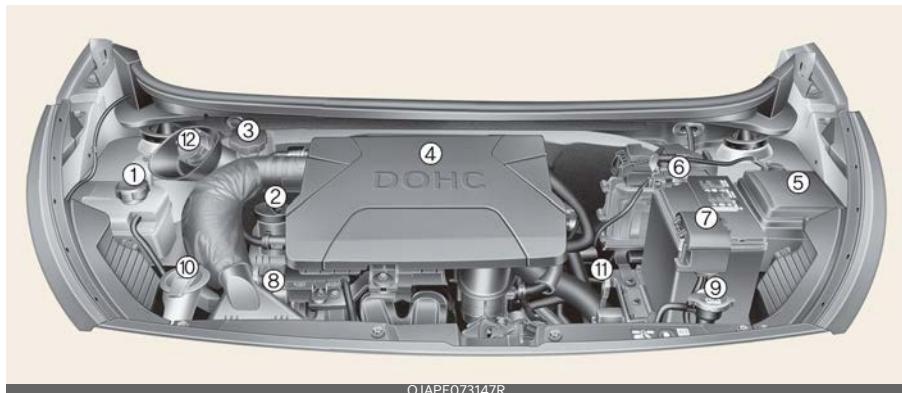


OJAPE075249L

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake / clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir

(Petrol) 1.0 FFV



OJAPE073147R

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake / clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
11. Automatic transmission fluid dipstick
12. Petrol reservoir

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.

You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives

instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire.
Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule**When you stop for fuel:**

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check manual transmission operation, including clutch operation.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semisynthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance

schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal Maintenance Schedule - For petrol Engine [For Australia and New Zealand]

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

No.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Drive belts (Engine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*4	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

* As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the amount of regularly.

* The replacement cycle of engine oil is set by the period which the performance of our recommended engine oil should be checked engine oil is maintained. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, a replacement is required as indicated severe usage condition.

Normal Maintenance Schedule - Non Turbo Model [For Australia and New Zealand]

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km×1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter ¹	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine) ²		At first, replace 180,000 km or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) ³		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs ⁴	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI (Unleaded)	Replace every 150,000 km							
Manual transmission fluid		No service required							
Automatic transmission fluid		No service required							
Drive shaft and boots		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake drums and linings		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Parking brake		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I

- Fuel filter (petrol): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
 - If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - Non Turbo Model [For Australia]

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and engine oil filter	(Petrol)1.2 MPI	R	Every 7,500 km or 6months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission fluid		R	Every 120,000 km	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid		R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Brake drums and linings		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads.

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in heavy dust condition.

F : Driving in heavy traffic area.

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H : Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal Maintenance Schedule - For Europe (Except Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

No.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Drive belts (Engine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*4	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter ¹	Smartstream G1.0							
	Smartstream G1.2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Smartstream G1.0 GDi							
Coolant (Engine) ²								
	At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months							
Drive belts (Engine) ³								
	After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs ⁴								
Manual transmission (MT) fluid [*]								
Automated manual transmission (AMT) fluid [*]								
Drive shaft and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Exhaust system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake drums and linings	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Parking brake	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

- Fuel filter (petrol): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
 - If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For Europe (Except Russia)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance Item	Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.0	R	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Smartstream G1.2		
	Smartstream G1.0 GDi		
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission (MT) fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Automated manual transmission (AMT) fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Brake drums and linings	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for a towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal Maintenance Schedule - Except Europe (Including Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

No.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Drive belts (Engine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*4	Valve clearance	Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*6	External fuel filter	Maintenance interval is depending on fuel quality. If you have the problem such as fuel flow restriction, loss of power, hard starting or noise of fuel parts, have the fuel filter or fuel pump checked and replaced immediately by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first																			
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96									
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80									
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120									
Engine oil and engine oil filter ¹	Smartstream G1.0 Smartstream G1.2	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, Mexico	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R									
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months																
		For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months																
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI (Petrol) 1.2 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, India, Sudan, Central & South America, Mexico, China	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R									
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, India, Sudan, Central & South America	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months																
		For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months																
		For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months																
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV	For Brazil	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months																
Coolant (Engine) ²			At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months																
Drive belts (Engine) ³			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I									
Valve clearance ⁴	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI		-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-									
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I									
Spark plugs ⁵	Smartstream G1.0 Smartstream G1.2	Unleaded	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)																
		Unleaded	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)																
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI	Leaded	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)																
		Unleaded	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)																
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV	Unleaded	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)																
		Leaded	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)																
Manual transmission (MT) fluid [*]			No check, No service required																
Automated manual transmission (AMT) fluid [*]																			
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid [*]																			
Drive shaft and boots			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I									
External fuel filter ⁶	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV		Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles)																
Fuel pump	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV		Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)																
Fuel filter	For China, Brazil		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R									

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Milesx1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Kmx1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter	Except China, India, Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For China, India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake drums and linings		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	Except Australia and New Zealand	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Parking brake		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Except Middle East	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years.							

- Fuel filter (petrol): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
 - If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - Except Europe (Including Russia)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance Item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition	
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.0	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, Mexico	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Mexico	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI (Petrol) 1.2 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, India, Sudan, Central & South America, Mexico, China	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, India, Sudan, Central & South America	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Mexico, China	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
		For Brazil	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K	
Manual transmission (MT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J	
Automated manual transmission (AMT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J	
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K	
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J	
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E	
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G	
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K	
Brake drums and linings		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K	
Parking brake		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G	
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I	
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)		I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, K	

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads.
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E : Driving in heavy dust condition.
- F : Driving in heavy traffic area.
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
- H : Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.
- L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (for petrol)

Kia petrol vehicle is equipped a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vapour hose (for petrol, FFV engine) and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs (for petrol, FFV engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (for (Petrol) 1.0 MPI, (Petrol) 1.0 FFV)

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission (MT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automated manual transmission (AMT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the Automated manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

* NOTICE

The use of non-specified fluid (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure. Use only specified Automated manual transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-10.)

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid (if equipped)

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transmission fluid level with the engine running and the transmission in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately

Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site. (www.Kia-hotline.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly.

Also, check and refill the oil within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance. Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI, 1.0 FFV



(Petrol) 1.2 MPI



Smartstream G1.0/Smartstream G1.2



Smartstream G1.0 GDi



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI, 1.0 FFV



(Petrol) 1.2 MPI



Smartstream G1.0/Smartstream G1.2



Smartstream G1.0 GDI



Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-10.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new

vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km(4,000 miles).

- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc.. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine coolant ((Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI, smartstream G1.0/G1.2)

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round anti-freeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory. Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

Removing radiator cap



- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system.
- When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

 The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases,

the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.



The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool. If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to MAX (F), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.

- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the wind-screen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

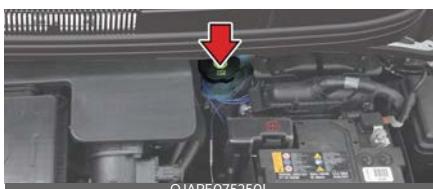
(Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI



Smartstream G1.0/Smartstream G1.2



Smartstream G1.0 GDi



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination. If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-10.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake/clutch fluid

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system Inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Brake / clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

⚠ CAUTION

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification. (Classification : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4)

Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)**Checking the automatic transmission fluid level**

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI



The automatic transmission fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm if the engine is running at normal idle speed.

*** NOTICE**

Insert the level gauge, after checking the automatic transmission fluid level. In the direction referred in the picture.

⚠ CAUTION

If you insert the level gauge in the wrong direction, it can cause deformation (or damage) to level gauge.

2. After the transmission is warmed up sufficiently [fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F)], for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all positions then place the shift lever in N(Neutral) or P(Park) position.
3. Confirm if the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified

fluid from the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.



4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition [fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F)], add the fluid to the "COLD" line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING

Transmission fluid

The transmission fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

- Low fluid level causes transmission shift slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transmission malfunction.
- The use of a non-specified fluid could cause transmission malfunction and failure.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

* NOTICE

The "COLD" range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transmission fluid level.

* NOTICE

New automatic transmission fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transmission fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. The colour may eventually appear light brown.

Use only the specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-10.)

Changing the automatic transmission fluid

Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop according to the maintenance schedule. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI



Smartstream G1.0/Smartstream G1.2



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING



Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the

washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.

- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Parking brake

Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of "clicks" heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



OJAPE073010R

Stroke :5~7 "clicks" at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs,196 N).

Air cleaner ((Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI)

Filter replacement



OJAPE074161R

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed. You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element. Clean the filter by using compressed air.



OJAPE074162L

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and remove the air cleaner hose.



OJAPE074163L

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner hose.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the air cleaner hose with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-12.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air cleaner (Smartstream G1.0/G1.2)**Filter replacement**

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

Smartstream G1.0/G1.2



Smartstream G1.0 GDI



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips.

Smartstream G1.0/G1.2

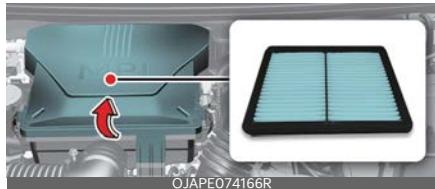


Smartstream G1.0 GDI



2. Remove the air cleaner cover.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Smartstream G1.0/G1.2



Smartstream G1.0 GDI



Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-12.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. With the glove box open, lower the glove box by pushing both sides.



2. Remove the climate control air filter cover whilst pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.



3. Replace the climate control air filter.

4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.



*** NOTICE**

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades**Blade inspection**

ONQ5061120N

*** NOTICE**

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

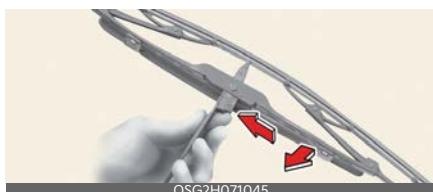
Front windscreen wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

**CAUTION**

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

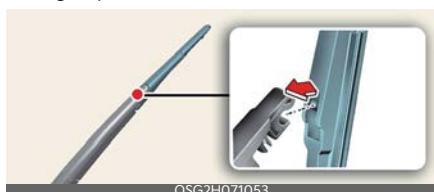
2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

**Rear window wiper blade**

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

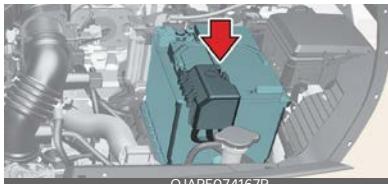


To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery

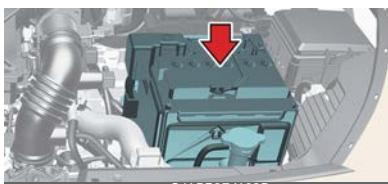
For best battery service

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV



OJAP074167R

(Petrol) 1.2 MPI



OJAP074168R

Smartstream G1.0 GDI



OJAP075168L

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with

LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a bat-

terry. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.



CAUTION

- When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

Battery capacity label

Example



* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. AGM90L-DIN : The Kia model name of battery
2. 90Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
3. 170RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
4. 12V : The nominal voltage
5. 850CCA (SAE) : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 680A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge OUM074113L it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.
- For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Audio

⚠ WARNING

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Operation related to the battery is recommended to be done by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear. For recommended inflation pressure, Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.



WARNING

Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

CAUTION

- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING

Tyre Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more. Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pres-

sure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

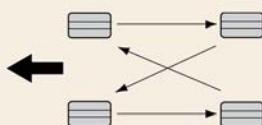
During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre.

Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

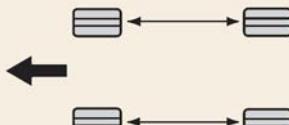
Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

Without a spare tyre



ODEPV072053

Directional tyres (if equipped)



ODEPPH072020L

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre (if equipped) for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

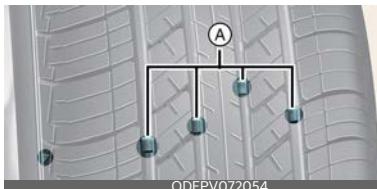
⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator (A) will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.



* NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.

If not, that affects driving performance.

▲ CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Replacing tyres

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake Sys-

tem) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation: (These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P235/55R19 108T

P - Applicable vehicle type (tyres marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tyres have this marking).

235 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX19

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example: DOT XXXX XXXX 1625 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2025.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: TREADWEAR 200 TRACTION AA TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet

pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

WARNING

Tyre temperature

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,900 miles).

CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.

- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, man-hole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

Fuses

Blade type



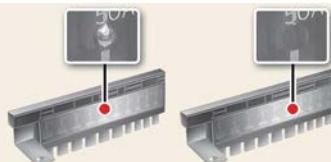
OSG2H071049

Cartridge type



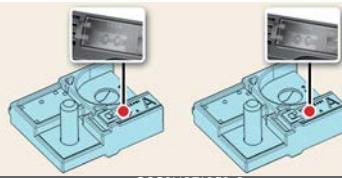
OSG2H071050

Multi fuse



OSG2H071051_2

BFT



OSG2H071052_2

* Left side : Normal Right side : Blown
A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the

appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse would be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add on electric wiring of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

* NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or after-market wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install

trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

* NOTICE

Random wiring prohibited when retrofitting equipment

Use of random wiring in the vehicle might cause danger due to failure and damage of the vehicle's performance. Using random wires especially when retrofitting infotainment or theft alarm system, remote engine control, car phone or radio might damage the vehicle or cause fire.

* NOTICE

Remodelling Prohibited

Do not try remodeling the vehicle in any way. It is illegal, and may affect the vehicle's performance, durability, and safety. Warranty is also not provided for problems caused by remodeling.

Be aware of safety problems caused by remodeling the vehicle with unauthorised electrical devices(lamp, black box, electrical equipment, diagnostic device, communication device, etc.). It might cause malfunction of the vehicle, wiring damage, battery discharge, connector damage, or fire. the vehicle or cause fire.

* NOTICE

Window tinting precaution

Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication disorder or poor radio reception, and malfunction of the automatic lighting system due to excessive change of illumination inside the vehicle. The solution used might also flow into electric, electronic devices causing disorder and failure.

Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.



If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp, day time running lights (D.R.L) do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up. When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.



3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound.

If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse



NOTICE

If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuse/relay panel description

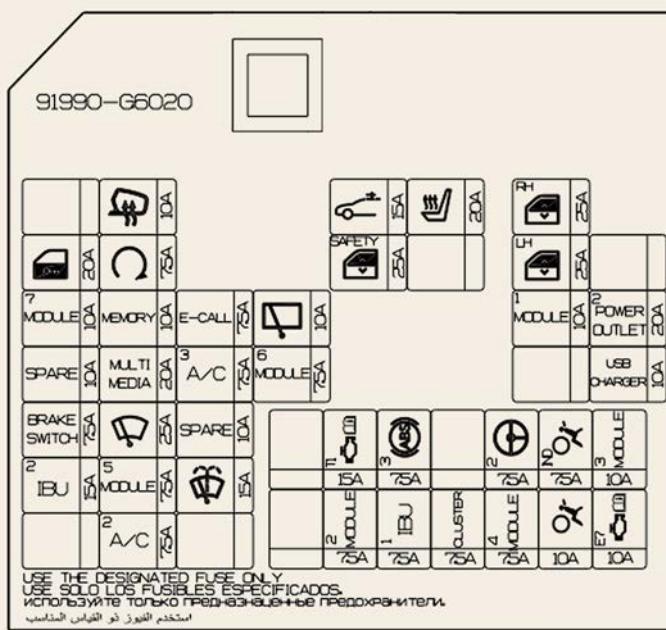
Driver's side fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel



Driver's side fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

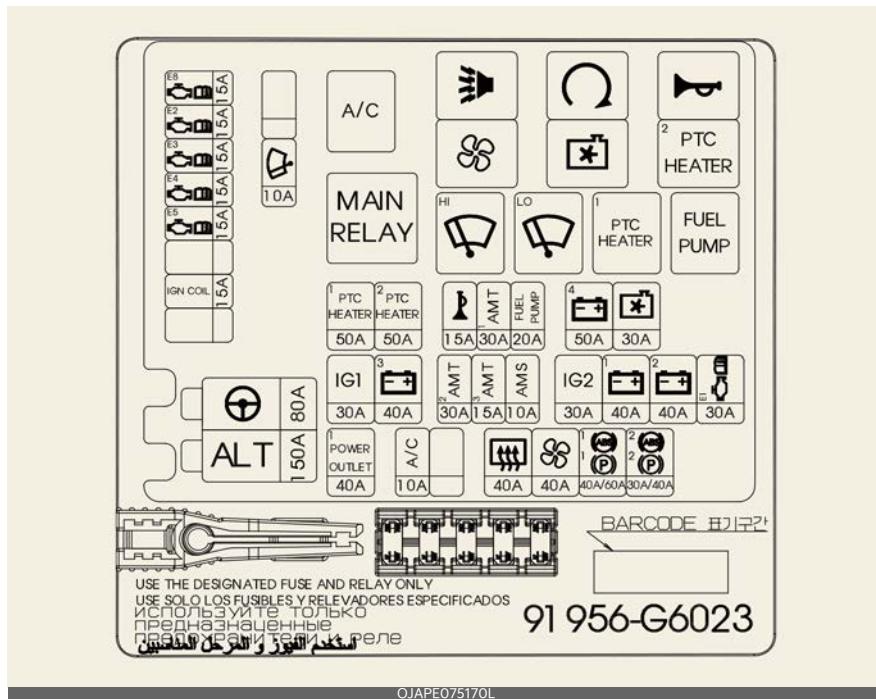
Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
RESERVE		-	-
HEATED MIRROR		10A	ECU, OUTSIDE MIRROR, MTC, FATC
SUNROOF		15A	SUNROOF
S/HEATER FRT		20A	FRT SEAT DRV, FRT SEAT PASS
P/WINDOW RH		25A	POWER WINDOW RH
SAFETY P/WINDOW		25A	SAFETY P/WINDOW ECU
RESERVE		-	-
DOOR LOCK		20A	DOOR LOCK ACTR, TAIL GATE UNLOCK ACTR
START		7.5A	START RLY
P/WINDOW LH		25A	POWER WINDOW LH
RESERVE		-	-
MODULE 7		10A	OBD, TELE UNIT, ICC UNIT
MEMORY		10A	MTC, FATC, CLUSTER, PHOTO SENSOR
E-CALL		7.5A	E-CALL
WIPER RR		10A	REAR WIPER MOTOR
MODULE 1		10A	E-CALL BUTTON, OUTSIDE MIRROR SWITCH, E-CALL LOW DC-DC CONVERTER, AUDIO, IBU
POWER OUTLET 2		20A	POWER OUTLET
SPARE		10A	-
MULTIMIDIA		20A	LOW DC-DC CONVERTER, AUDIO
A/C 3		7.5A	FATC
MODULE 6		7.5A	FRT SEAT DRV, FRT SEAT PASS
RESERVE		-	-
USB CHARGER		10A	FRT USB CHARGER RR USB CHARGER
BRAKE SWITCH		7.5A	BRAKE SW, IBU
WIPER FRT		25A	FRT WIPER MOTOR
SPARE		10A	-

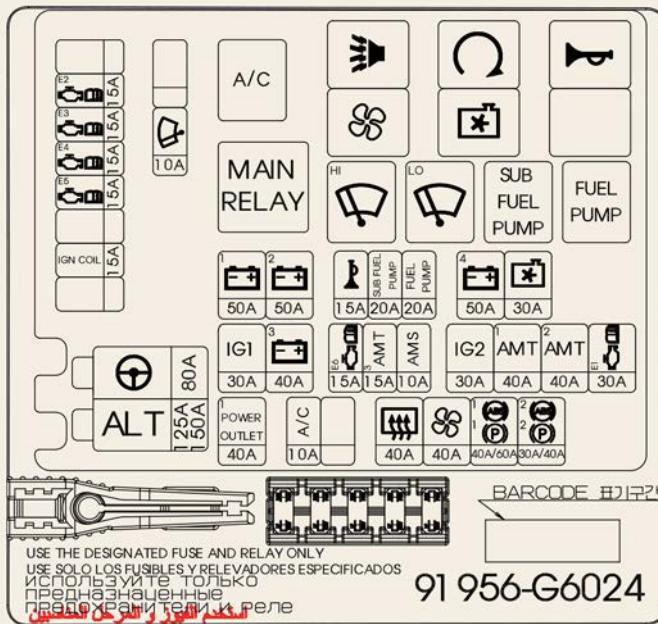
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
RESERVE		-	-
TCU 1	T1 	15A	SPEED SENSOR, INHIBIT SW, AMT ECU, AMT SHIFT
ABS 3	3 	7.5A	ABS UNIT, ESC UNIT, EPB UNIT
RESERVE		-	-
MDPS 2	2 	7.5A	MDPS
A/BAG IND	IND 	7.5A	CLUSTER, MTC, FATC
MODULE 3	3 MODULE	10A	FRT RADAR, C PAD SW, EPB SW, IBU, RR CONER RADAR FRT CAMERA
IBU 2	2 IBU	15A	IBU
MODULE 5	5 MODULE	7.5A	IBU
WASHER		15A	M_F_SW(WASHER MTR)
RESERVE		-	-
A/C 2	2 A/C	7.5A	MTC, FATC, DUAL SW, BLOWER RLY, PTC RLY
RESERVE		-	-
RESERVE		-	-
MODULE 2	2 MODULE	7.5A	BRAKE SW
IBU 1	1 IBU	7.5A	IBU
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	CLUSTER
MODULE 4	4 MODULE	7.5A	OBD, E-CALL, AUDIO, MTC, FATC, LOW DC-DC CONVERTER AMT SHIFT LEVER IND, HLLD, ROOM MIRROR, FRT SEAT DRV, FRT SEAT PASS, CONSOLE SW, ICC UNIT
AIR BAG		10A	ACU
ECU 7	E7 	10A	ECU

Engine compartment fuse panel

For EURO 7



Except EURO 7



OJAPE075171L

Engine room compartment fuse panel (for EURO 7)

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	ALT	ALT	150A	MPI ENG(NON-ISG : 125A, ISG : 150A), GDI ENG(150A)
	MDPS		80A	MDPS
S/B LP FUSE	PTC1	¹	50A	MPI ENG(ICU : IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS6), GDI ENG(PTC1)
	PTC2	²	50A	MPI ENG(ICU : IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS12), GDI ENG(PTC2)
	B+4	⁴	50A	ICU(PWINDOW RLY, FUSE : SAFETY P/WINDOW, SUN-ROOF, P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, SEAT HEATER FRT)
	C/FAN		30A	COOLING FAN
	RR HTD		40A	REAR GLASS HEATED
	BLOWER		40A	BLOWER MOTOR
	ABS1/EPB1	¹ ¹	40/60A	ABS UNIT, ESC UNIT, EPB UNIT
	ABS2/EPB2	² ²	30/40A	ABS UNIT, ESC UNIT, EPB UNIT
S/B M FUSE	IG1	IG1	30A	ICU(FUSE : USB CHARGER, MODULE1, AIR BAG, MDPS2, CLUSTER, MODULE2, MODULE3, MODULE4, IBU1, A/BAG IND, ECU1, TCU, ABS3)
	B+3	³	40A	ICU(LATCH RLY, FUSE : MULTI MEDIA, MEMORY, E-CALL)
	IG2	IG2	30A	START MOTOR, B/ALARM RLY, ICU(FUSE : WIPER FRT, WASHER, WIPER RR, A/C2, MODULE5, MODULE6, START)
	B+1	¹	40A	MPI ENG(AMT_ECU), GDI ENG(ICU : IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS6)
	B+2	²	40A	MPI ENG(AMT_ECU), GDI ENG(ICU : IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS12)
	ECU1	^{E1}	30A	MAIN RLY(ECU PWR ETC), FUSE : ECU2, ECU3
	P/OUTLET1	¹	40A	POWER OUTLET

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MICRO FUSE	HORN		15A	HORN, B/A HORN
	AMT1		30A	GDI(AMT ECU)
	F/PUMP		20A	FUEL PUMP
	AMT2		30A	GDI(AMT ECU)
	AMT3		15A	AMT ECU
	AMS		10A	BATT SENSOR
	A/CON		10A	A/C COMPRESSOR
	WIPER		10A	ECU, IBU
	ECU2		15A	ECU
	ECU3		15A	ECU
	ECU4		15A	ENG SENSOR
	ECU5		15A	ECU, INJECTOR
	IGN COIL		15A	IGNITION COIL

Relay (for EURO 7)

Relay Name	Symbol	Type
MAIN		MINI
A/CON		MICRO
B/A HORN		MICRO
START		H/C MICRO
HORN		MICRO
BLOWER		H/C MICRO
C/FAN		H/C MICRO
PTC2(GDI)		H/C MICRO
WIPER FRT HI		H/C MICRO
WIPER FRT LO		H/C MICRO
PTC1(GDI)		H/C MICRO
F/PUMP		MICRO

Engine room compartment fuse panel (except EURO 7)

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	ALT		125/150A	MPI ENG(NON-ISG : 125A, ISG : 150A), GDI ENG(150A)
	MDPS		80A	MDPS
S/B LP FUSE	B+1		50A	MPI ENG(ICU : IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS6), GDI ENG(PTC1)
	B+2		50A	MPI ENG(ICU : IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS12), GDI ENG(PTC2)
	B+4		50A	ICU(PWINDOW RLY, FUSE : SAFETY P/WINDOW, SUN-ROOF, P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, SEAT HEATER FRT)
	C/FAN		30A	COOLING FAN
	RR HTD		40A	REAR GLASS HEATED
	BLOWER		40A	BLOWER MOTOR
	ABS1/EPB1		40/60A	ABS UNIT, ESC UNIT, EPB UNIT
	ABS2/EPB2		30/40A	ABS UNIT, ESC UNIT, EPB UNIT
S/B M FUSE	IG1		30A	ICU(FUSE : USB CHARGER, MODULE1, AIR BAG, MDPS2, CLUSTER, MODULE2, MODULE3, MODULE4, IBU1, A/BAG IND, ECU7, TCU, ABS3)
	B+3		40A	ICU(LATCH RLY, FUSE : MULTI MEDIA, MEMORY, E-CALL)
	IG2		30A	START MOTOR, B/ALARM RLY, ICU(FUSE: WIPER FRT, WASHER, WIPER RR, A/C2, MODULE5, MODULE6, START)
	AMT1		40A	MPI ENG(AMT_ECU), GDI ENG(ICU : IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS6)
	AMT2		40A	MPI ENG(AMT_ECU), GDI ENG(ICU : IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS12)
	ECU1		30A	MAIN RLY(ECU PWR ETC), FUSE : ECU2, ECU3
	P/OUTLET1		40A	POWER OUTLET

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MICRO FUSE	HORN		15A	HORN, B/A HORN
	SUB F_PUMP		20A	FFV(SUB FUEL PUMP)
	F/PUMP		20A	FUEL PUMP
	ECU6		15A	MPI(ECU)
	AMT3		15A	AMT ECU
	AMS		10A	BATT SENSOR
	A/CON		10A	A/C COMPRESSOR
	WIPER		10A	ECU, IBU
	ECU2		15A	ECU
	ECU3		15A	ECU
	ECU4		15A	ENG SENSOR
	ECU5		15A	ECU, INJECTOR
	IGN COIL		15A	IGNITION COIL

Relay (except EURO 7)

Relay Name	Symbol	Type
MAIN	MAIN RELAY	MINI
A/CON	A/C	MICRO
B/A HORN		MICRO
START		H/C MICRO
HORN		MICRO
BLOWER		H/C MICRO
C/FAN		H/C MICRO
WIPER FRT HI		H/C MICRO
WIPER FRT LO		H/C MICRO
SUB F/PUMP(FFV)	SUB FUEL PUMP	MICRO
F/PUMP	FUEL PUMP	MICRO

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 9-4. When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

WARNING

Be sure to replace the burnedout bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Remov-

ing/ installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION

- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

• **Lamp part malfunction due to network failure**

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may lit up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or fog light switch is turned ON. This may be cause by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

• **Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization**

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia rec-

ommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

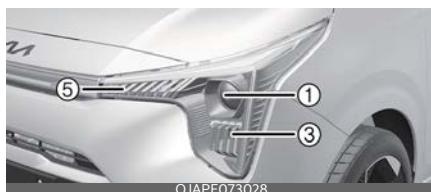
* NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle. However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

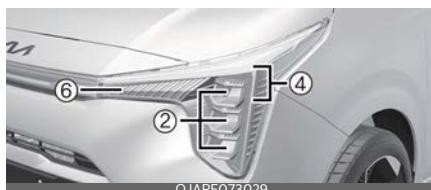
would disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on, however, the level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size / location / condition of the lamp. If the moisture continues to stay inside the lamp, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Light bulb position (Front)

Headlamp - Type A



Headlamp - Type B



Daytime running lamp



1. Headlamp (High/Low) (Bulb type)
2. Headlamp (High/Low) (LED type)
3. Position lamp / Daytime running lamp (Bulb type)
4. Position lamp / Daytime running lamp (LED type)

* NOTICE

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

You can find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a natural event caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp and does not mean a problem with its functions. The moisture inside the lamp

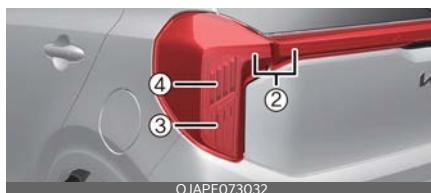
5. Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
6. Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
7. Daytime running lamp (LED type)

Light bulb position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



Rear combination lamp - Type B



Back up lamp/ License plate lamp / High mounted stop lamp



1. Stop and tail lamp (Bulb type)
2. Tail lamp (LED type)
3. Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
4. Stop lamp (LED type)
5. Back up lamp (Bulb type)/ Rear fog lamp (LED type)
6. High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type)
7. License plate lamp (Bulb type)

Light bulb position (Side)

Type A



Type B



1. Side repeater lamp (Bulb type)
2. Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

Headlamp (Low/High beam) bulb replacement (Headlamp Type A)



1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Open the bonnet.

4. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
6. Unsnap the headlamp bulb retaining wire by pressing the end and pushing it upward.
7. Remove the bulb from the head lamp assembly.
8. Install in reverse order of removal.

Headlamp bulb



OJAPE073025

⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Headlamp Type A)

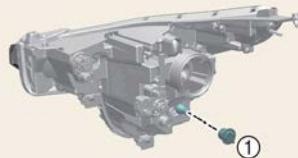


OJAPE073035

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Open the bonnet and remove the turn signal lamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb by turning it counterclockwise and Install a new bulb.
5. Install in reverse order of removal.

Position lamp/Daytime running lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Headlamp Type A)

Headlamp Type A

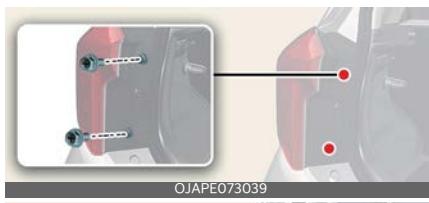


OJAPE073036

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Open the bonnet and remove the Position & Daytime Running Lamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Install a new bulb and Install in reverse order of removal.

Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Rear combination lamp Type A)

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Open the tailgate.
4. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
6. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.



OJAP073039



OJAP073040

7. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
8. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.



OJAP073048

9. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
10. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

11. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Stop and tail lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (Rear combination lamp Type A)

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Open the tailgate.
4. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
6. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.



OJAP073039



OJAPE073040

7. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
8. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.



OJAPE073049L

9. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
10. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
11. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Back up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



OJAPE073051

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
2. Remove the wheel guard after loosening the mounting screws and clips.
3. Disconnect the back up lamp connector.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out in an rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

License plate lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



OJAPE073043

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclock-

wise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

5. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



OJAPE073042

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Open the tailgate.
4. Remove the high mounted stop lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Close the tailgate and remove the high mounted stop lamp.
6. Replace with a new bulb and install in the reverse order of removal.

Side repeater lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement



OJAPE073044

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Remove the lens by pulling it forward from the vehicle.
4. Disconnect the bulb connector.
5. Remove the bulb socket from the body by turning it counterclockwise.
6. Install a new bulb and install in the reverse order of removal.

Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



OJAPE073045

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket.
6. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

OJAPE073046

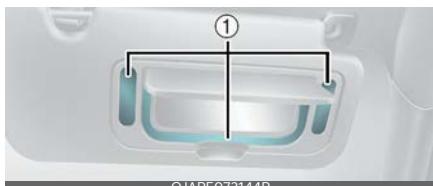
1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket.
6. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Vanity mirror lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

OJAPE073144R

If the vanity mirror lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the vanity mirror lamp (LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Tailgate room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

OJAPE073047

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to "OFF".
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket.
6. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

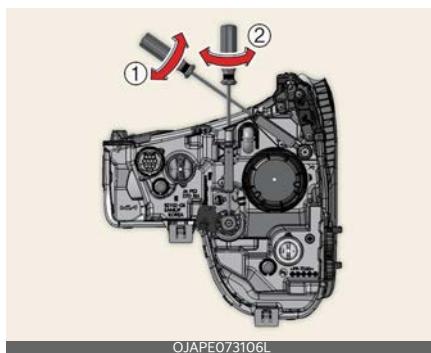
⚠ CAUTION //

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

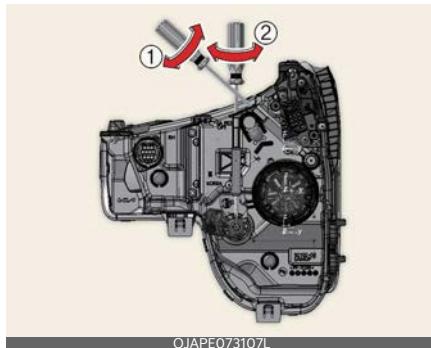
Headlamp aiming

Type A



OJAPE073106L

Type B



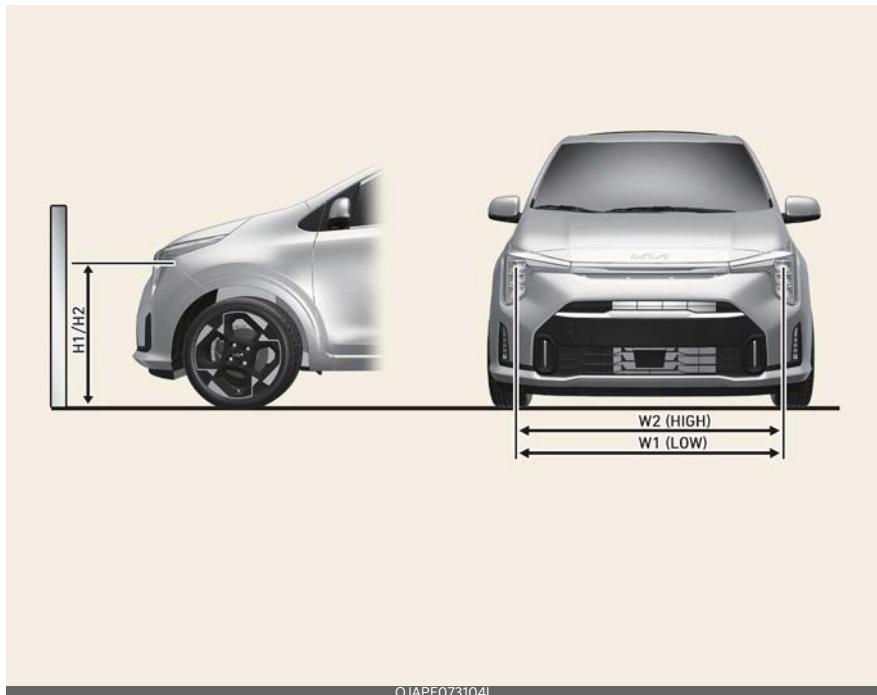
OJAPE073107L

1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp

centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.

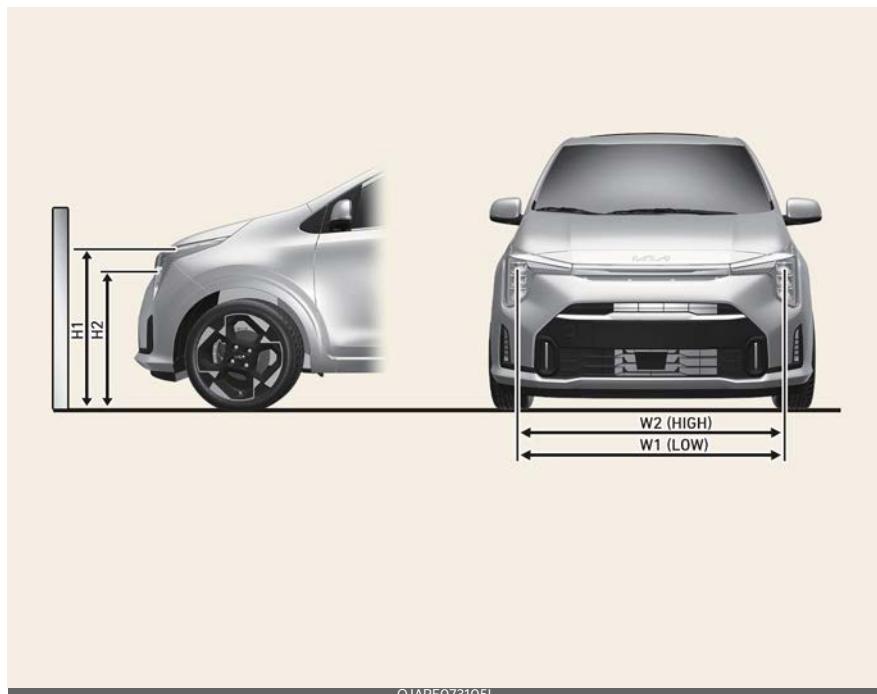
4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low and high beams left or right, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low and high beams up or down, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point (Bulb type)



OJAPE073104L

Aiming point (LED type)



OJAPE073105L

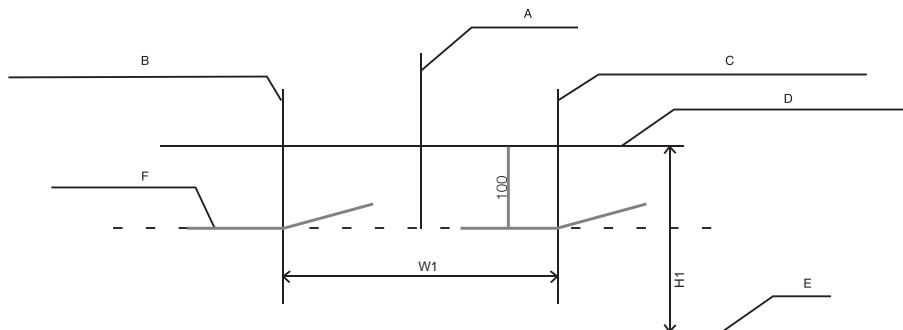
Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (Bi-function type)					
	Ground Height			Distance between lamps		
	Low/High beam					
	175/65R14	185/55R15	195/45R16	Low/High beam		
	H1/H2	H1/H2	H1/H2	W1	W2	
without driver [mm (in)]	725 (28.5)	723 (28.4)	720 (28.3)	1,241 (48.8)		
with driver [mm (in)]	715 (28.1)	713 (28)	710 (27.9)			

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (LED type)						
	Ground Height				Distance between lamps		
	Low/High beam						
	175/65R14		185/55R15		195/45R16		Low/High beam
	H1	H2	H1	H2	H1	H2	W1 W2
without driver [mm (in)]	733 (28.8)	673 (26.4)	731 (28.7)	671 (26.4)	728 (28.6)	668 (26.2)	1,268 (49.9)
with driver [mm (in)]	723 (28.4)	663 (26.1)	721 (28.3)	661 (26)	718 (28.2)	658 (25.9)	

Head lamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

Based on 10m screen



A : Vehicle axis

B : Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb centre

C : Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb centre

D : Horizontal line of head lamp bulb centre

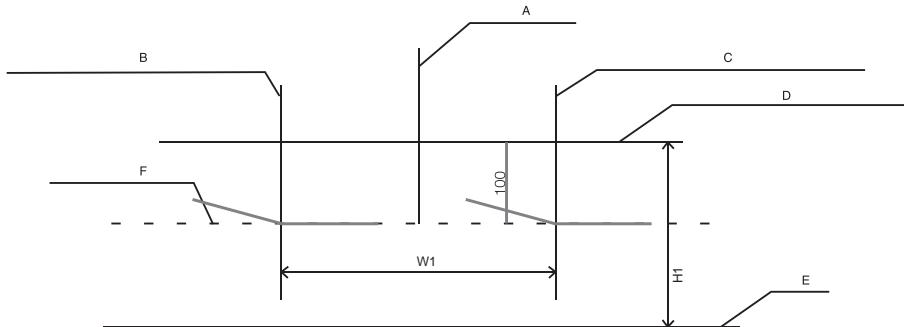
E : Ground

F : Cut-Off line

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Head lamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

Based on 10m screen



A : Vehicle axis

B : Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb centre

C : Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb centre

D : Horizontal line of head lamp bulb centre

E : Ground

F : Cut-Off line

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Appearance care

Exterior care

* NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreens building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ).

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged

if they come into contact with high pressure water.



⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or

caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

* NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and

exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is

kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening

the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion.

This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be

sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.

- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour.

Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.

- Leather with bright colours(beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather products

- Remove all contaminations instantly. If not, the colour of the leather may fade or damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products(sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
 - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

- Beverages(coffee, soft drink, etc.)
 - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil
 - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
 - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration

of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system (if equipped)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-

by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned. Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in chapter 1.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control

system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service centre.

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.

Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) (if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the PPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot whilst driving.

However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the PPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the PPF warning light (✉) will illuminate.

The petrol particulate filter (PPF) lamp turns off when you repeat the following processes:

- To increase the temperature of the PPF, increase the engine RPM (between 2,500 and 4,000 rpm) and vehicle speed (above 100 km/h).
- Release the accelerator pedal and wait for at least 10 seconds for soot oxidation inside the PPF.

If the PPF warning light stays on or the warning message "Check exhaust sys-

tem" pops up even after driving at recommended speed and for recommended hours, visit a professional workshop and check the PPF system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Constant driving with the PPF warning light on can damage the PPF system and undermine fuel economy.

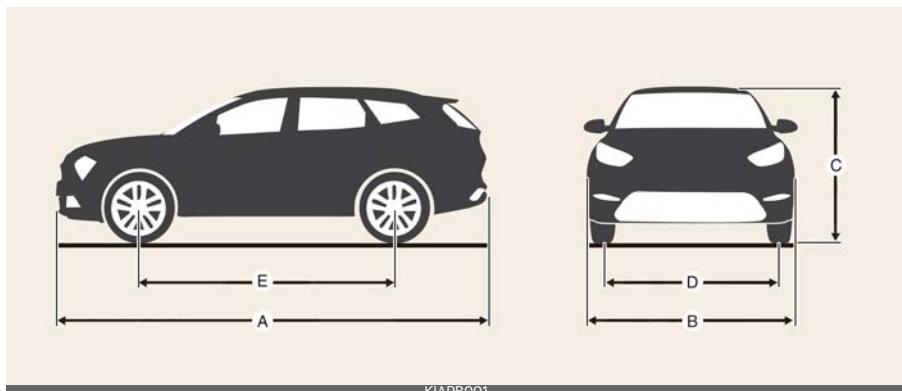
Specifications & Consumer information

9

Dimensions	9-2
Engine	9-3
Bulb wattage	9-4
Tyres and wheels	9-5
• For Europe	9-5
• Except Europe	9-5
Weight/volume	9-7
Air conditioning system	9-9
Recommended lubricants and capacities	9-10
• Recommended SAE viscosity number	9-13
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	9-15
Vehicle certification label	9-15
Tyre specification and pressure label	9-16
Engine number	9-16
Air conditioner compressor label	9-17
Refrigerant label	9-17
Declaration of conformity	9-18
Importer information for Europe	9-18
Fuel label	9-19
• Petrol engine	9-19
Information for EU Battery Regulation	9-20
• IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542)...	9-20
• Manufacturer Information	9-20
Manufacturer Information for Antenna	9-22

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



KIAPB001

	Item		mm (in)
A	Overall length	For Europe, Russia	3,605 (141.5)
		Except Europe, Russia	3,595 (141.9)
B	Overall width		1,595 (62.8)
C	Overall height	For Europe, Australia	1,485 (58.5)
		Except Europe, Australia	1,495 (58.9)
D	Front tread	For Europe, Australia (Except Europe (High Suspension))	175/65R14 185/55R15 195/45R16
		Except Europe, Australia (For Europe (High Suspension))	175/65R14 185/55R15 195/45R16
		175/65R14 185/55R15 195/45R16	1,406 (55.4) 1,394 (54.9) 1,394 (54.9)
		175/65R14 185/55R15 195/45R16	1,403 (55.2) 1,391 (54.7) 1,391 (54.7)
		175/65R14 185/55R15 195/45R16	1,414 (55.6) 1,402 (55.1) 1,402 (55.1)
		175/65R14 185/55R15 195/45R16	1,414 (55.6) 1,402 (55.1) 1,402 (55.1)
E	Wheelbase		2,400 (94.5)

Engine

Item	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI
Displacement / [cc(cu.in)]	998 (60.9)	1,248 (76.2)
Bore x Stroke / [mm(in)]	71 x 84 (2.8 x 3.3)	71 x 78.8 (2.80 x 3.10)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	3	4, In-line

Item	Smartstream G1.0	Smartstream G1.0 GDI
Displacement / [cc(cu.in)]		998 (60.9)
Bore x Stroke / [mm(in)]		71 X 84 (2.8 X 3.3)
Firing order		1-2-3
No. of cylinders		3

Item	Smartstream G1.2	(Petrol) 1.0 FFV
Displacement / [cc(cu.in)]	1,197 (73.0)	998 (60.9)
Bore x Stroke / [mm(in)]	71 X 75.6 (2.8 x 3.0)	71 X 84 (2.8 X 3.3)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-2-3
No. of cylinders	4, In-line	3

Bulb wattage

Light Bulb		Wattage (W)	Bulb type
Front	Headlamp (Low/High) - Type A	60W	HB3
	Headlamp (Low/High) - Type B	LED	LED
	Front turn signal lamp	Bulb type	PY21W
		LED type	LED
	Position lamp	Bulb type	P21/5W
		LED type	LED
	Daytime running light*	Bulb type	P21/5W
		LED type	LED
	Side repeater lamp	Bulb type	WY5W
		LED type	LED
Rear	Rear turn signal lamp	21W	P21W
	Tail lamp	LED	LED
	Stop and tail lamp	Bulb type	P21W
	Stop lamp	LED	LED
	Back up lamp	16W	W16W
	Rear fog lamp*	LED	LED
	License plate lamp	5W	W5W
	High mounted stop lamp	5W	W5W
Interior	Map lamp*	10W	W10W
	Room lamp	8W	FESTOON
	Vanity mirror lamps*	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp	5W	FESTOON

* If equipped

Tyres and wheels

For Europe

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (psi, bar)]				Wheel lug nut torque Kgf·m(lb·ft, Nm)	
							Normal load		Maximum load			
			LI ¹	Kg	SS ²	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
Full size tyre	175/65R14	5.5J X14	86	530	T	190	235 (34, 2.35)	215 (31, 2.15)	235 (34, 2.35)	215 (31, 2.15)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)	
	185/55R15	6.0J X 15	86	530	H	210	230 (33, 2.3)	210 (30, 2.1)	230 (33, 2.3)	250 (36, 2.5)		
	195/45R16	6.5J X 16	84	500	V	240	230 (33, 2.3)	210 (30, 2.1)	230 (33, 2.3)	250 (36, 2.5)		
Compact spare tyre (steel wheel) ³	T115/70D15	3.5J X 15	90	600	M	130	420 (60,4.2)					

*1. : Load Index

*2. : Speed Symbol

*3. : If equipped

Except Europe

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (psi, bar)]				Wheel lug nut torque Kgf·m (lb·ft, Nm)	
							Normal load		Maximum load			
			LI ¹	Kg	SS ²	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
Full size tyre	175/65R14	5.5J X 14	86	530	T	190	230 (33, 2.3)	210 (30, 2.1)	230 (33, 2.3)	250 (36, 2.5)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)	
	185/55R15	6.0J X 15	86	530	H	210	230 (33, 2.3)	210 (30, 2.1)	230 (33, 2.3)	250 (36, 2.5)		
	195/45R16	6.5J X 16	84	500	V	240	230 (33, 2.3)	210 (30, 2.1)	230 (33, 2.3)	250 (36, 2.5)		
Compact spare tyre (steel wheel)	T115/70D15	3.5J X 15	90	600	M	130	420 (60,4.2)					

*1. : Load Index

*2. : Speed Symbol

*** NOTICE**

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.

Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5psi/km

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Weight/volume

For European specs

Item	4 Seater			
	Smartstream G1.0		Smartstream G1.0 GDi	
	5M/T	5AMT	5M/T	5AMT
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	1,320 (2,910)		1,380 (3,042)	
Luggage volume / l (cu ft)	MIN	255 (9.0)		
	MAX	1,010 (35.7)		

Item	5 Seater							
	Smartstream G1.0		Smartstream G1.2		Smartstream G1.0 GDi			
	5M/T	5AMT	5M/T	5AMT	5M/T	5AMT		
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	1,400 (3,086)	1,405 (3,097)	1,415 (3,120)		1,460 (3,219)			
Luggage volume / l (cu ft)	MIN	255 (9.0)						
	MAX	1,010 (35.7)						

For Russian specs

Item	5 Seater			
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI		(Petrol) 1.2 MPI	
	5M/T	4A/T	5M/T	4A/T
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	1,400 (3,086)	1,415 (3,120)	1,400 (3,086)	1,415 (3,120)
Luggage volume / l (cu ft)	MIN	255 (9.0)		
	MAX	1,010 (35.7)		

For Brazil

Item	5 Seater		
	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI		
	5M/T	4A/T	
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	1,370 (3,020)		1,380 (3,042)
Luggage volume / l (cu ft)	MIN	255 (9.0)	
	MAX	1,010 (35.7)	

For Australian specs

Item	5 Seater			
	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI			
	5M/T	4A/T	5M/T	4A/T
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)		1,410 (3,108)		1,430 (3,152)
Luggage volume / l (cu ft)	MIN		255 (9.0)	
	MAX		1,010 (35.7)	

General specs (Except Russian specs,
Australian specs and European specs)

Item	5 Seater			
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI		(Petrol) 1.2 MPI	
	5M/T	4A/T	5M/T	4A/T
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	1,370 (3,020)	1,380 (3,042)	1,370 (3,020)	1,380 (3,042)
Luggage volume / l (cu ft)	MIN		255 (9.0)	
	MAX		1,010 (35.7)	

Air conditioning system

ITEM	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	400 ± 25g	R-1234yf
		R-134a
Compressor lubricant	100 ± 10g	PAG 46

Please contact a professional workshop for more details. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

	Lubricant	Volume (L)	Classification
Kia  TotalEnergies	Smartstream G1.0	3.1	SAE OW-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ²
			SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ³
	Smartstream G1.2	3.4	SAE OW-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ²
			SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ³
	Smartstream G1.0 GDI	3.1	SAE OW-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ²
			SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ³
Engine oil ¹ (drain and refill)	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI	2.9	SAE OW-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5 ⁴
			SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ⁵
			SAE OW-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) ⁶
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV	2.9	SAE OW-20 or 5W-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C2 ⁷
	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI	3.5	SAE OW-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5 ⁴
			SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ⁵
			SAE 5W-20, ACEA A5/B5 ⁵
			SAE 5W-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) ⁶

	Lubricant	Volume (L)	Classification
Manual transmission (MT) fluid ⁸	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI	1.3~1.4	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK)SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF(H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70WSYNTHETIC
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV		
	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI		
	Smartstream G1.0		
	Smartstream G1.2		
Automated manual transmission (AMT) fluid ⁸	Smartstream G1.0	1.3~1.4	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK)SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF(H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70WSYNTHETIC
	Smartstream G1.2		
	Smartstream G1.0 GDI		
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid ⁸	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI	5.7	SK ATF SP-III, MICHANG ATF SP-III, Kia Genuine ATF SP-III
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV	6.1	
	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI	5.7	
	Smartstream G1.0	5.7	
Coolant	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI	5.0	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
	(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV	5.5	
	(Petrol) 1.2 MPI	5.2	
	Smartstream G1.0	5.0	
	Smartstream G1.2	4.8	
Brake/clutch fluid ⁹		0.4~0.44	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4
Fuel		35	-
Fuel (FFV)	Petrol reservoir	0.8	
	Alcohol	38	

1. Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.
2. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
3. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
4. Requires <API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
5. Requires <API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
6. Requires <API Latest (ILSAC Latest) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

7. Requires <API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C2 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
8. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.
9. To maintain your vehicle's best performance, use Kia genuine oil or those of an equivalent standard oil.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

* NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Smartstream G1.0/Smartstream G1.2/Smartstream G1.0 GDi

A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan

B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A					0W-20					
B					5W-30					

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI/(Petrol) 1.2 MPI

A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan

B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A						20W-50				
						15W-40				
					10W-30					
					0W-20, 0W-30, 5W-20, 5W-30					
B						20W-50				
						15W-40				
					10W-30					
					0W-30, 5W-30, 5W-40					

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI FFV

A: Brazil

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A					20W-50					
					15W-40					
					10W-30					
					0W-20, 0W-30, 5W-20, 5W-30					



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the right side seat. To check the number, remove the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your car.

Engine number

(Petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI



Smartstream G1.0/Smartstream G1.2



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Refrigerant label (if equipped)



The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the bonnet.

Declaration of conformity

Example

CE **CE 0678**

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;
<http://www.kia-hotline.com>

Importer information for Europe

KIA Europe GmbH

Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11

60486 Frankfurt am Main

Email: info@kia-europe.com

Fuel label (if equipped)

Petrol engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

For Europe



OCD084012L

Except Europe



ONQ5053183L

A. Octane rating of unleaded Petrol (Petrol)

1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number

2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index

B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels

* This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.

C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel Requirement" in the chapter 1.

Information for EU Battery Regulation

IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542)

Provide importer and distributor information on the battery parts below.

Battery Type (if equipped)	
Electric vehicle battery	SLI battery
Portable battery	Portable battery of General use

1. Name of Importer & Distributor: KIA Europe GmbH
2. Trade Name: KIA
3. Address: Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11 D-60486 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
4. Single contact point: +49 (0) 69 8509280
5. Web address: www.kia-hotline.com
6. E-mail: info@kia-europe.com

Manufacturer Information

■ 12V Auxiliary Battery



Manufacturer (Battery Type: SLI Battery)

- SEBANG GLOBAL BATTERY
 - Address: 433, Seolleung-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Korea
 - Address: 287, Sonjae-ro, Gwangsan-gu, Gwangju, Korea
- Clarios Delkor Corporation

- Address: 13, Okgye2gongdan-ro, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Koera

■ Smart key Battery (if equipped)



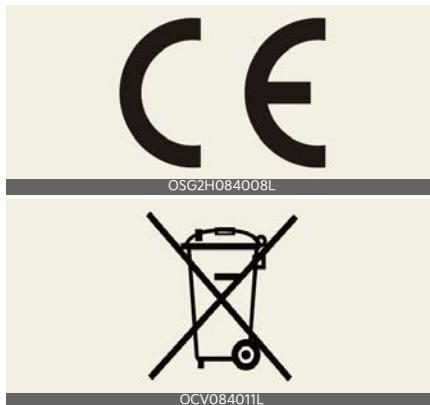
Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)

- Energy Device Business Division
Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
 - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
 - Tel+81-6-6991-1141
 - Web address: <https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html>
- SM BEXEL
 - Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
 - Web address: <https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php>

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2450)

- Energy Device Business Division
Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
 - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
 - Tel: +81-6-6991-1141
 - Web address: <https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html>

- Web address: <https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php>

■ Remote key Battery (if equipped)**Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)**

- Energy Device Business Division
Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
 - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
 - Tel: +81-6-6991-1141
 - Web address: <https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html>
- SM BEXEL
 - Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea

Manufacturer Information for Antenna

- Winnercom Co.
 - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies
 - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
 - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
 - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK

Abbreviation A

Abbreviation

ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

ACC

Accessory

ACU

Air bag Control Unit

ALR

Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS

Brake Assistant System

BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC

Cruise Control

CD

Charge Depleting

CPD

Child Presence Detection

CRS

Child Restraint System

CS

Charge Sustaining

CSC

Crosswind Stability Control

DAW

Driver Attention Warning

DBC

Downhill Brake Control

DCM

Digital Centre Mirror

DCT

Dual Clutch Transmission

DPF

Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL

Daytime Running Light

DRV

Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM

Electronic Chromic Mirror

ELR

Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB

Electronic Parking Brake

ESC

Electronic Stability Control

ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS

Electronic Toll Collection System

FAW

Forward Attention Warning

Abbreviation

FCA	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist	MDPS	Motor Driven Power Steering
HAC	Hill-start Assist Control	MIL	Malfunction Indicator Lamp
HBA	High Beam Assist	MSLA	Manual Speed Limit Assist
HDA	Highway Driving Assist	NFC	Near Field Communication
HID	High-Intensity Discharge	NSCC	Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control
HMSL	High Mounted Stop Lamp	ODS	Occupant Detection System
HUD	Head-Up Display	PCA-R	Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
IC/JC	Interchange/Junction	PCA-F/R	Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
ICCB	In-Cable Control Box	PCA-F/S/R	Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
ISG	Idle Stop and Go	PDW-R	Reverse Parking Distance Warning
ISLA	Intelligent Speed Limit Assist	PDW-F/R	Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning
LATCH	Lower Anchors and Tether for Children	PDW-F/S/R	Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning
LFA	Lane Following Assist		
LKA	Lane Keeping Assist		
MCB	Multi-Collision Brake		

Abbreviation

RCCA	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist	TIN	Tyre Identification Number
RCCW	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning	T-GDI	Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection
RSPA	Remote Smart Parking Assist	TMK	Tyre Mobility Kit
RVM	Rear View Monitor	TPMS	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System
SBW	Shift-by-wire	TSA	Trailer Stability Assist
SCC	Smart Cruise Control	UWB	Ultra Wide Band
SCR	Selective Catalytic Reduction	VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
SEA	Safe Exit Assist	VESS	Virtual Engine Sound System
SEW	Safe Exit Warning	VOCs	Volatile Organic Compounds
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System	VSM	Vehicle Stability Management
SRSCM	SRS Control Module		
SVM	Surround View Monitor		
TBT	Turn By Turn		
TCI	Turbo Charger Intercooler		
TCS	Traction Control System		

Index |

Index

A

air bag	3-38
adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle	3-53
air bag collision sensors	3-49
air bag inflation conditions	3-50
air bag non-inflation conditions	3-51
air bag warning labels	3-54
curtain air bag	3-48
driver's and passenger's front air bags	3-47
side air bag	3-48
SRS care	3-53
SRS components and functions	3-46
warning and indicator light	3-45
air bag collision sensors	3-49
air bag warning and indicator light	
air bag warning light	3-45
air cleaner ((petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI)	8-36
air cleaner (smartstream G1.0/G1.2)	8-37
filter replacement	8-37
air conditioner compressor label	9-17
air conditioning system	9-9
air ventilation seat	4-103
AMT warning indicator	5-23
AMT warning message	5-23
appearance care	8-81
exterior care	8-81
interior care	8-85
ashtray	4-101
auto hold	5-40
automated manual transmission (AMT)	5-20
AMT warning indicator	5-23
AMT warning message	5-23
automated manual transmission (AMT) operation	5-20
instruction label	5-21
lever shifting condition	5-22
automatic climate control system	4-88

air intake control	4-91
automatic heating and air conditioning	4-89
defrost mode	4-90
fan speed control	4-92
manual heating and air conditioning	4-89
OFF mode	4-92
outside (fresh) air	4-91
recirculated air	4-91
temperature control	4-91
automatic transmission	5-28
automatic transmission operation	5-28
automatic transmission fluid	8-33
changing the automatic transmission fluid	8-34
checking the automatic transmission fluid level	8-33

B

battery	8-41
battery capacity label	8-42
battery recharging	8-42
for best battery service	8-41
reset items	8-43
before driving	5-4
before starting	5-5
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA)	6-32
malfunction and limitations	6-37
operation	6-35
settings	6-34
bonnet	4-27
bonnet open warning	4-27
closing	4-27
opening	4-27
brake Assist System (BAS)	5-47
brake system	5-33
anti-lock brake system (ABS)	5-42
auto hold	5-40
electronic parking brake (EPB)	5-36
electronic Stability Control (ESC)	5-43
ESS-Emergency Stop Signal	5-47
hill-start assist control (HAC)	5-46
parking brake	5-34
power brakes	5-33
vehicle stability management (VSM)	5-46
brake/clutch fluid	8-32

checking the brake/clutch fluid level	8-32
bulb wattage	9-4

C

cargo area cover	4-100
central door lock switch	4-17
centre console storage	4-99
child restraint system (CRS)	3-25
installing a child restraint system (CRS)	3-27
installing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt	3-30
ISOFIX anchorage	3-27
top-tether anchorage	3-27
child-protector rear door lock	4-18
climate control air filter	8-38
filter inspection	8-38
clothes hanger	4-106
cruise control (CC)	6-57
operation	6-57
cup holder	4-101
curtain air bag	3-48

D

declaration of conformity	6-76, 9-18
defroster	4-80
rear window defroster	4-80
dimensions	9-2
distance to empty	4-43
door locks	4-15
central door lock switch	4-17
child-protector rear door lock	4-18
door lock/unlock features	4-18
from inside the vehicle	4-16
rear occupant alert (ROA) system	4-19
driver attention warning (DAW)	6-53
malfunction and limitations	6-55
operation	6-53
settings	6-53
driver's and passenger's front air bags	3-47

E

economical operation	5-49
electronic parking brake (EPB)	5-36
emergency commodity	7-32
fire extinguisher	7-32
first aid kit	7-32
triangle reflector	7-32
tyre pressure gauge	7-32
emergency starting	7-5
jump starting	7-5
push-starting	7-6
emission control system	8-87
crankcase emission control system	8-87
evaporative emission control system	8-87
exhaust emission control system	8-87
engine	9-3
engine compartment	2-8, 8-5
engine coolant ((petrol) 1.0 MPI/1.0 FFV/1.2 MPI, smartstream G1.0/ G1.2)	8-29
changing the coolant	8-31
checking the coolant level	8-30
engine number	9-16
engine oil	8-27
changing the engine oil and filter	8-28
checking the engine oil level	8-27
ENGINE START/STOP button	5-9
illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button	5-9
starting the engine	5-11
stopping the engine	5-13
explanation of scheduled maintenance items	8-24
exterior overview	2-2

F

floor mat anchor(s)	4-105
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)	
malfunction and limitations	6-20
operation	6-16
settings	6-14
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	6-73
malfunction and precautions	6-75

operation	6-74	notes on the safe use of the tyre mobility	notes on the safe use of the tyre mobility
settings	6-73	kit	7-26
front headrest	3-7	technical data	7-27
fuel filler door	4-28	using the TMK	7-23
closing	4-29	if you have a flat tyres	
opening	4-28	(with spare tyre)	
petrol reservoir in the engine room (flex		changing tyres	7-12
fuel vehicle)	4-29	in case of an emergency whilst	
fuel label	9-19	driving	7-3
fuel requirements	1-2	if engine stalls whilst driving	7-4
petrol engine	1-2	if the engine stalls at a crossroad or	
fuses	8-52	crossing	7-3
fuse/relay panel description	8-56	if you have a flat tyre whilst driving	7-3
inner panel fuse replacement	8-54	infotainment system	4-107
<hr/>		antenna	4-107
G		USB port	4-108
gauges	4-41	instrument cluster	4-40
glove box	4-99	distance to empty	4-43
<hr/>		gauges	4-41
H		LCD display control	4-41
high beam assist (HBA)	4-73	odometer	4-43
malfunction and limitations	4-75	outside temperature gauge	4-44
operation	4-74	transmission shift indicator	4-44
<hr/>		instrument panel overview	2-6
I		intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)	
if the engine overheats	7-7	malfunction and limitations	6-51
if the engine will not start	7-4	operation	6-49
if engine doesn't turn over or turns over		settings	6-48
slowly	7-4	interior features	4-101
if engine turns over normally but does not		air ventilation seat	4-103
start	7-4	ashtray	4-101
if you have a flat tyre (with spare		clothes hanger	4-106
tyre)	7-11	cup holder	4-101
declaration of conformity for Jack	7-18	floor mat anchor(s)	4-105
jack and tools	7-11	power outlet	4-104
jack label	7-17	seat warmer	4-102
removing and storing the spare tyre	7-12	shopping bag holder	4-106
if you have a flat tyre (with tyre		sunvisor	4-102
mobility kit)	7-20	USB charger	4-105
checking the tyre inflation pressure	7-24	interior light	4-79
components of the tyre mobility kit		luggage room lamp	4-80
(TMK)	7-22	map lamp	4-79
distributing the sealant	7-24	room lamp	4-79
introduction	7-20	vanity mirror lamp	4-80

normal ISG	5-15	light bulb position (front)	8-68
system deactivation	5-16	light bulb position (rear)	8-69
system malfunction	5-16	light bulb position (side)	8-69
		map lamp (bulb type) bulb	
		replacement	8-73
		position lamp (bulb type) bulb	
		replacement (headlamp type A)	8-70
		position lamp/daytime running lamp (LED type) bulb	
		replacement (headlamp type B, C)	8-70
		rear turn signal lamp (bulb type) bulb	
		replacement (rear combination lamp type A, B, C)	8-71
		replacing lights (LED type)	8-69
		room lamp (bulb type) bulb	
		replacement	8-74
		tail lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	
		(rear combination lamp type A)	8-71
		tailgate room lamp (bulb type) bulb	
		replacement	8-74
		vanity mirror lamp (LED type) bulb	
		replacement	8-74
K		lighting	4-69
key		battery saver function	4-69
remote key	4-7	daytime running light	4-69
smart key	4-8	headlight escort function	4-69
key positions		headlight levelling device	4-73
ignition switch	5-6	headlight welcome function	4-70
starting the engine	5-6	high beam assist (HBA)	4-73
stopping the engine	5-7	high beam operation	4-71
keys		lighting control	4-70
immobiliser system	4-11	one-touch lane change function	4-72
		rear fog light	4-72
		turn signals and lane change signals	4-72
L		luggage board	4-100
lane following assist (LFA)	6-60	luggage net holder	4-100
malfunction and limitations	6-62	luggage room lamp	4-80
operation	6-60		
settings	6-60		
lane keeping assist (LKA)	6-26		
malfunction and limitations	6-29		
operation	6-27		
settings	6-26		
LCD display	4-46		
driving assist mode	4-47		
master warning mode	4-48		
service mode	4-47		
trip computer mode	4-47		
user settings mode	4-48		
warning messages	4-52		
LCD display control	4-41		
light bulbs	8-67		
back up lamp (bulb type) bulb			
replacement	8-72		
bulb replacement precaution	8-67		
front turn signal lamp (bulb type) bulb			
replacement (headlamp type A)	8-70		
headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for europe)	8-75		
headlamp (low/high beam) bulb			
replacement (headlamp type A)	8-69		
high mounted stop lamp (bulb type) bulb			
replacement	8-73		
license plate lamp (bulb type) bulb			
replacement	8-72		
M			
maintenance services		maintenance services	8-9
owner maintenance precautions		owner maintenance precautions	8-9
owner's responsibility		owner's responsibility	8-9
manual climate control system		manual climate control system	4-82
air intake control		air intake control	4-85
fan speed control		fan speed control	4-85
mode selection		mode selection	4-84
outside (fresh) air		outside (fresh) air	4-85

recirculated air	4-85	recommended lubricants and capacities	9-10
refrigerant label	4-95	recommended SAE viscosity number	9-13
sunroof inside air recirculation	4-96	refrigerant label	9-17
temperature control	4-84	remote key	4-7
manual speed limit assist (MSLA)	6-45	mechanical key	4-7
operation	6-45	remote keyless entry	
manual transmission	5-17	battery replacement	4-6
manual transmission operation	5-17	transmitter precautions	4-8
map lamp	4-79	replacing lights (LED type)	8-69
mirror-inside rearview	4-37	road warning	7-3
day/night rearview mirror	4-37	hazard warning flasher	7-3
mirror-outside rearview	4-37	room lamp	4-79
folding	4-38		
remote control	4-38		
<hr/>			
O		S	
odometer	4-43	safe exit warning (SEW)	6-41
outside temperature gauge	4-44	malfunction and limitations	6-44
owner maintenance	8-10	operation	6-42
owner maintenance schedule	8-10	settings	6-41
<hr/>			
P		scheduled maintenance service	8-12
parking brake	8-36	maintenance under severe usage	
checking the parking brake	8-36	conditions for petrol engine (except europe (including russia))	8-22
passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch	3-45	maintenance under severe usage	
power outlet	4-104	conditions for petrol engine (for europe (except russia))	8-18
power window lock button	4-24	normal maintenance schedule for petrol engine (except europe (including russia))	8-19
<hr/>			
R		scheduled maintenance service	
rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA)	6-66	precaution	8-12
malfunction and limitations	6-70	seat belt warning	3-14
operation	6-67	seat belts	3-13
settings	6-66	lap belt	3-18
rear headrest	3-9	lap/shoulder belt	3-16
rear occupant alert (ROA) system	4-19	pre-tensioner seat belt	3-19
rear view monitor (RVM)	6-63	seat belt restraint system	3-13
malfunction and limitations	6-65	seat belt warning	3-14
operation	6-64	seat warmer	4-102
settings	6-63	seats	3-3
		front headrest adjustment	3-7
		front seat adjustment	3-6
		rear headrest adjustment	3-9
		seatback pocket	3-9
		shopping bag holder	4-106
		side air bag	3-48

smart key	4-8	tyre pressure monitoring system	
special driving conditions	5-51	malfunction	7-10
driving at night	5-52		
driving in flooded areas	5-53	tyre specification and pressure	
driving in the rain	5-52	label	9-16
driving off-road	5-53	tyres and wheels	8-44, 9-5
hazardous driving conditions	5-51	checking tyre inflation pressure	8-45
highway driving	5-53	low aspect ratio tyre	8-51
rocking the vehicle	5-51	recommended cold tyre inflation	
smooth cornering	5-52	pressures	8-44
steering wheel	4-34	tyre care	8-44
horn	4-36	tyre maintenance	8-48
motor driven power steering	4-34	tyre replacement	8-47
steering wheel heater	4-36	tyre rotation	8-46
storage compartments	4-99	tyre sidewall labeling	8-48
cargo area cover	4-100	tyre traction	8-48
centre console storage	4-99	wheel alignment and tyre balance	8-46
glove box	4-99	wheel replacement	8-48
luggage board	4-100		
luggage net holder	4-100		
sunroof	4-31		
automatic reversal	4-32		
resetting the sunroof	4-33		
slide open/close	4-32		
sunroof open warning	4-34	U	
sunshade	4-31	USB charger	4-105
tilt open/close	4-31	USB port	4-108
sunvisor	4-102	user settings mode	4-48
<hr/>			
T		V	
tailgate	4-20	vanity mirror lamp	4-80
closing	4-21	vehicle break-in process	1-5
opening	4-20	vehicle certification label	9-15
theft-alarm system	4-13	vehicle data collection and event	
towing	7-28	data recorders	1-6
emergency towing	7-29	vehicle identification number	
removable towing hook	7-29	(VIN)	9-15
towing service	7-28	vehicle modifications	1-4
towing service	7-28	vehicle safety system	
trip computer	4-55	Brake Assistant System (BAS)	5-47
tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)	7-8	vehicle weight	5-58
indication of low tyre pressure	7-9		
reference -indicator light status	7-11		
system overview	7-8		
<hr/>			
W			
warning and indicator lights		W	
indicator lights		warning and indicator lights	4-59
warning lights		indicator lights	4-65
warning messages		warning lights	4-59
washer fluid		warning messages	4-52
checking the washer fluid level		washer fluid	8-35
weight/volume		checking the washer fluid level	8-35
		weight/volume	9-7

windows	4-22
manual windows	4-26
power window lock button	4-24
window opening and closing	4-23
windscreen defrosting and defogging	4-96
automatic climate control system	4-97, 4-98
defogging logic	4-98
manual climate control system	4-97
winter driving	5-54
snowy or icy conditions	5-54
wiper blades	8-39
blade inspection	8-39
blade replacement	8-39
wipers and washers	4-76
heated washer nozzle	4-78
rear window wiper and washer switch	4-78
windscreen washers	4-77
windscreen wipers (front)	4-77